# SUBMISSION COVER SHEET

_	ed Entity Identifier Code (optional): IGDL-2015-R-9	
Organiz	ation: ICAP GLOBAL DERIVATIVES LIMITED	
Filing as	a: DCM SEF DCO SDR Please	note – only ONE choice allowed.
Filing D	ate (mm/dd/yy): 4/23/2015 Filing Description:	
Revised	Facility Rulebook	
SPECIF	Y FILING TYPE Please note only ONE cho	oice allowed per Submission.
Organiz	ation Rules and Rule Amendments	•
$\boxtimes$	Certification	§ 40.6(a)
	Approval	§ 40.5(a)
Ē	Notification	§ 40.6(d)
$\Box$	Advance Notice of SIDCO Rule Change	§ 40.10(a)
	SIDCO Emergency Rule Change	§ 40.10(h)
Rule Nun	nbers: Rule 204(j), 305(c)(3) and the Definitions.	
New Pro	oduct Please note only ONE pro	duct per Submission.
	Certification	§ 40.2(a)
	Certification Security Futures	§ 41.23(a)
	Certification Swap Class	§ 40.2(d)
	Approval	§ 40.3(a)
	Approval Security Futures	§ 41.23(b)
	Novel Derivative Product Notification	§ 40.12(a)
	Swap Submission	§ 39.5
Official P	Product Name:	
Product	Terms and Conditions (product related Rules and Rule	Amendments)
	Certification	§ 40.6(a)
	Certification Made Available to Trade Determination	§ 40.6(a)
	Certification Security Futures	§ 41.24(a)
	Delisting (No Open Interest)	§ 40.6(a)
	Approval	§ 40.5(a)
	Approval Made Available to Trade Determination	§ 40.5(a)
	Approval Security Futures	§ 41.24(b)
	Approval Amendments to enumerated agricultural products	§ 40.4(a), § 40.5(a)
	"Non-Material Agricultural Rule Change"	§ 40.4(b)(5)
	Notification	§ 40.6(d)

April 23, 2015

#### Submitted via CFTC Portal

Division of Market Oversight
U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission
Three Lafayette Centre
1155 21st Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20581

Re: ICAP Global Derivatives Limited – Regulation 40.6 Rule Certification – Amended Rulebook

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

Pursuant to Section 5c(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act (the "Act") and Section 40.6(a) of the regulations of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the "Commission"), ICAP Global Derivatives Limited ("IGDL" or the "SEF") hereby notifies the Commission that it has amended its Rulebook, specifically Rule 204(j), Rule 305(c) and the Definitions. The Rulebook has been amended as a result of the experience of IGDL since SEF trading began and as a result of comments from IGDL participants.

A concise explanation and analysis of the amendments to the Rulebook and their compliance with applicable provisions of the Act and the Commission's regulations thereunder is attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit A">Exhibit A</a>. A clean copy of the amended Rulebook (exclusive of confidential Chapter 9) is attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit B">Exhibit B</a> and a copy of the Rulebook (exclusive of confidential Chapter 9) marked to show changes against the version submitted to the Commission in IGDL-2015-R-8 is attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit C">Exhibit C</a>.

The amendments will become effective on May 7, 2015. IGDL certifies that the amendments comply with the requirements of the Commodity Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. IGDL has reviewed the swap execution facility core principles ("Core Principles") as set forth in the Commodity Exchange Act and has determined that the amendments impact the Core Principles identified in Exhibit A.

IGDL is not aware of any substantive opposing views expressed with respect to this filing and certifies that, concurrent with this filing, a copy of this submission was posted on the IGDL website and may be accessed at: http://www.icap.com/what-we-do/global-broking/sef.aspx.

Please contact the undersigned at (212) 341-9193 with any questions regarding this matter.

Very/truly yours,

Gregory Compa

Chief Compliance Officer

**ICAP Global Derivatives Limited** 

2 Broadgate London EC2M 7UR United Kingdom

#### Exhibit A

Explanation and Analysis

1. Rule 204(j) sets forth the rules governing the trading of U.S. Dollar Swap Spreads by Participants that are not FICC Clearing Members. The rule previously required such Participants to obtain a specific form of representation from a FICC Clearing Member obligating the FICC Clearing Member to accept for clearing all U.S. Treasury Security components of a U.S. Dollar Swap Spread traded on the Facility. Participants reported to IGDL that it was burdensome to obtain a specific form of representation from FICC Clearing Members and that it was also unnecessary because once a clearing relationship is established, the FICC Clearing Member is obligated to accept the securities for clearing, subject to standard risk-based limits and credit checks similar to those required by Rule 204. Accordingly, Rule 204(j) has been amended to require that such Participants must only provide evidence that the Participant has a clearing relationship with a FICC Clearing Member that would obligate the FICC Clearing Member to accept for clearing all U.S. Treasury Security components of a U.S. Dollar Swap Spread executed on the Facility, until such time as the obligation is withdrawn. Rule 204(j) has also been revised to include the obligation to accept the security portion of a U.S. Dollar Swap Spread that has been executed on the Facility prior to IGDL's acknowledgment of withdrawal of such obligation directly in the definition of FICC Clearing Member Representation.

The amendments are consistent with Core Principles 2 and 7.

2. Rule 305 sets forth the execution methods for Required Transactions. Rule 305(c) has been amended to establish procedures that would, unless otherwise instructed by a Participant, have all responses to Voice RFQs that are not filled be automatically entered as a resting order on the Order Book by the Execution Specialist that handled the Voice RFQ. These types of orders are referred to as "Managed Orders" and Execution Specialists would be required by the rule to cancel the Managed Order upon instruction by the relevant Participant, if the Participant is filled in the same instrument in a separate RFQ that had been pending at the same time as the Managed Order and when market conditions have changed sufficiently since the original Voice RFQ. These procedures requiring the automatic cancelation of a Managed Order are intended to prevent a Participant from having an unwanted transaction executed. Accordingly, if the Execution Specialist fails to cancel the Managed Order as required by Rule 305(c)(3)(d), the failure would be considered an error of the SEF and the transaction may be cancelled in accordance with Rule 315(a).

The amendments are consistent with Core Principle 2 and Commission Regulation 37.9.



# **ICAP GLOBAL DERIVATIVES LIMITED**

# **Facility Rulebook**

Version 2.4

May 2015

# **FACILITY RULEBOOK**

TABLE C	OF CONTENTS	PAGE
DEFINITIO	DNS	1
CHAPTER	R1	9
MARKET	GOVERNANCE	9
Rule 101.	Board of Directors and Officers	9
	Limitation of Liability	
	Confidentiality	
	Emergency Action	
	Suspension of Trading	
	Risk Controls for Trading	
	Market Data	
	Intellectual Property	
	32	
	PRIVILEGES	
	Trading Privilege Holders	
	Authorised Traders and Authorised Trading Firms	
	Financial Integrity	
	Clearing	
	Application for and Grant of Trading Privileges	
	Participant and Customer Obligations; Suspension or Termination of Access	
	Customers	
	Recordkeeping	
	Communications of IGDL with Participants	
	Required Disclosures to IGDL	
	Dues, Fees and Expenses	
	Market Maker Programs	
	Independent Software Vendors	
	Withdrawal of Participant	
	3	
	PROCEDURES	
	Trading Sessions	
	Information about, and access to, IGDL's Order Book.	
	Required Transactions	
	Permitted Transactions	
	Execution Methods for Required Transactions	
	Work Up	
	Acceptable Bids and Offers	
	Block Trades	
	Reporting and Data Collection	
	Bid/Offer Cancellation	
	Errors and Disputes	
	Enforceability of Transactions	
	Intermediated Transactions	
	Bunched Orders	
	IGDL Authority over Transactions	
	Reporting Counterparty	
	R 4	
	STANDARDS	
	Fraudulent Statements and Acts	
	Abusive Trading Practices	
	Good Faith Bids/Offers and RFQs	
	Pre-Execution Discussions and Pre-Arranged Transactions	
	Manipulation and Price Distortion	
	Adherence to Law	45 45

Rule 407. Acts Detrimental to IGDL etc.	45
Rule 408. Position Limits and Position Accountability	45
CHAPTER 5	47
RULE ENFORCEMENT	47
Rule 501. Jurisdiction	
Rule 502. Facility Market Regulation Staff Powers and Duties	47
Rule 503. The Review Panel	48
Rule 504. Notice of Charges	49
Rule 505. Answer; Request for Hearing; Failure to Answer or Deny Charges	49
Rule 506. Selection of Hearing Panel	50
Rule 507. Challenge to Members of the Hearing Panel	50
Rule 508. Hearing on Sanctions in the Event of Failure to Deny Charges; Failure to Request Hearing Deeme	
Acceptance of Sanctions	50
Rule 509. Settlement Prior to Commencement of Hearing	50
Rule 510. Hearing Procedures	51
Rule 511. Written Decision of Hearing Panel	52
Rule 512. Liability for Expenses	
Rule 513. Effective Date of Sanctions	53
Rule 514. Summary Suspension	53
Rule 515. Extension of Time Limits	54
CHAPTER 6	55
CONTRACTS TO BE TRADED	55
Rule 601. Listing Procedures	55
Rule 602. Swaps Not Readily Susceptible to Manipulation	55
CHAPTER 7	
GOVERNING LAW, JURISDICTION AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	56
Rule 701. Choice of Law	
Rule 702. Disputes Among Trading Privilege Holders, Authorised Traders, Authorised Trading Firms ar	nd
Customers	
Rule 703. Disputes with IGDL	56
CHAPTER 8	
CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS	
Rule 801. Interest Rate Swaps Products Descriptions	57
CHAPTER 9	
SYSTEM PROTOCOLS	
Rule 901 iSwap System Protocol	
Rule 902 Voice RFQ System Protocol	94

# **DEFINITIONS**{ TC "**DEFINITIONS**" \f C \| "1" }

Except where the context requires otherwise, the following terms shall have the following meanings when used in the Rules. Use of the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, unless the context requires otherwise.

**Act** means the U.S. Commodity Exchange Act, as amended from time to time.

**Affiliate** means, with respect to any person, any other person who controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such person.

**Answer** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 505.

**Applicable Law** means, with respect to any person, any statute, law, regulation, rule or ordinance of any Governmental Authority applicable to such person, including but not limited to the FCA's rules, the Act and Commission Regulations.

**Authorised Trader** means an individual designated as such by, and acting on behalf of, a Trading Privilege Holder to enter Bids/Offers, issue and respond to RFQs, submit Pre-Arranged Crosses, access a Trading Platform and execute transactions in Contracts.

**Authorised Trading Firm** means an entity designated as such by a Trading Privilege Holder to enter Bids/Offers, issue and respond to RFQs, submit Pre-Arranged Crosses, access a Trading Platform and execute transactions in Contracts either as an Intermediary for such Trading Privilege Holder or as a Customer with DMA granted by such Trading Privilege Holder.

**Bid/Offer** means a bid or offer entered into a Trading Platform operated by IGDL or submitted to the Facility in response to an RFQ.

**Block Trade** shall have the meaning set forth in Commission Regulation 43.2.

Block Trade Threshold shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 308.

Board means the Board of Directors of IGDL.

**Breakage Agreement** means an agreement or any other arrangement between the parties that provides for the assessment of liability or payment of damages between the parties to a Cleared Contract in the event that the Cleared Contract is rejected from clearing.

Business Day means any day on which a Contract is available for trading on the Facility.

**Call Option** means an Option whereby (i) the purchaser has the right, but not the obligation, to buy an Underlying Interest, at the strike price specified; and (ii) the grantor has the obligation, upon exercise, to enter into an Underlying Interest for delivery in such Delivery Month, at such strike price.

**CF10** means the head of Compliance and Oversight (Controlled Function 10), or one duly authorised to act with the authority of the CF10.

Chairman of the Board means the chairman of the Board.

**Chief Compliance Officer** means the chief compliance officer of IGDL, or one duly authorised to act with the authority of the Chief Compliance Officer.

**Chief Executive Officer** means the Chief Executive Officer of IGDL, or one duly authorised to act with the authority of such officer.

Class means, with respect to any Swap, a Contract covering the same Underlying Interest.

Cleared Contract means any Contract that is listed for clearing by IGDL.

**Clearing Firm** means a clearing member of a DCO that is authorised pursuant to the rules of such DCO to clear transactions in any or all Contracts.

Clearing Firm Representation shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 204 (f).

**Cleared Treasury Security** means any U.S. Treasury Security cleared through the Fixed Income Clearing Corporation.

**Commission** means the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission or any successor regulatory body.

**Commission Regulations** means any rule, regulation, order, directive and any interpretation thereof promulgated by the Commission, as amended.

**Commodity** shall have the same meaning as in the Act.

Commodity Interest shall have the meaning set forth in Commission Regulation 1.3.

**Compliance Function** means the Chief Compliance Officer and CF10 together.

**Confirmation** shall have the same meaning as in Commission Regulation 45.1.

Confidential Information means all non-public information that is stated to be or that can reasonably expected to be of a confidential or trade secret nature in any form obtained by a Participant from IGDL in accessing or using the Systems, including, but not limited to, any processes, or proprietary data, information or documents regarding the Systems, save to the extent that such information: (i) is already in the public domain at the time of disclosure; (ii) enters the public domain other than by a breach of any obligation of confidentiality; (iii) is required to be disclosed by reason of Applicable Law, provided that, where permitted by Applicable Law, prior notice of such disclosure shall be provided to IGDL as soon as practicable in order to permit IGDL to seek a protective order or take other appropriate action to safeguard the Confidential Information; or (iv) is permitted to be disclosed pursuant to the Rules.

**Contract** means any Swap listed for trading on the Facility.

**Covered Package Transaction** means a "MAT/Non-MAT Uncleared Package Transaction," a "MAT/Non-Swap Instruments Package Transaction," and a "MAT/Non-CFTC Swap Package Transaction," each as defined in NAL 14-137.

**Customer** means any person (including another Trading Privilege Holder) that transacts on the Facility through a Participant acting as an Intermediary.

Customer Type Indicator Codes shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 208.

**DCO** means, with respect to any Swap, a derivatives clearing organisation authorised to clear such Swap.

**Delivery Month** means, with respect to any Contract, the month in which delivery of an Underlying Interest is to be made pursuant to the terms of such Contract.

**Derived Information** means Information that has been altered, enhanced, modified or from which derivative information has been created.

**Director** means a member of the Board.

Directed Voice RFQ means a voice RFQ conducted in accordance with Rule 305(c)(2).

**DMA** means a Trading Privilege Holder (including an Intermediary) permitting a Customer to transmit orders electronically to the Trading Privilege Holder's systems for onward transmission to a Trading Platform utilising the Trading Privilege Holder's trading identification.

**Eligible Counterparty** has the meaning given in the FCA Handbook.

**Emergency** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 104.

**Expiration Day** means the day on which an Option expires.

**Execution Specialist** means any personnel of IGDL responsible for assisting Participants with entering Bids/Offers in the Order Book, issuing and responding to RFQs, executing and receiving reports of Block Trades and executing Pre-Arranged Crosses.

**Facility** means the venue provided by IGDL for the execution of Contracts, as set out in this Facility Rulebook.

**Facility Subject Person** means any person that has consented to the jurisdiction of the Facility and agreed to be bound by and comply with the Rules pursuant to Rule 201(e).

FCA means the Financial Conduct Authority.

**FICC Clearing Member** means a clearing member of the Fixed Income Clearing Corporation's Government Securities Division.

FICC Clearing Member Representation shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 204(j).

Financial Entity has the meaning set forth in the Act.

**Governance Policy** means the Governance Policy of IGDL available on the Facility's website.

**Governmental Authority** means any domestic or foreign government (or political subdivision), governmental or regulatory authority, agency, court, commission or other governmental or regulatory entity (including any self-regulatory association).

**Hearing Date** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 506.

Hearing Panel shall have the meaning set forth in the Governance Policy.

Hearing Panel Chairman shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 506.

Hearing Record shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 510.

**Held Order** means a firm executable Order placed for entry onto the Order Book.

ID shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 302.

ICAP means ICAP plc and its Affiliates.

IGDL means ICAP Global Derivatives Limited (Company Number: 03635229).

**IGDL Indemnified Party** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 108(f).

**Implied Package Transaction** means a transaction executed on or subject to the Rules involving two or more instruments that is quoted as one economic transaction with simultaneous or near simultaneous execution of all components, but where the execution of each component is not

contingent upon the execution of all other components and where any Participant or Customer may submit a Bid/Offer for less than all of the components of the transaction.

**Indemnified Party** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 108(f).

**Indemnifying Party** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 108(f).

**Information** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 107.

**Intellectual Property Rights** means all right, title and interest in and to (i) trademarks, service marks, brand names and other indications of origin and the goodwill associated with the foregoing; (ii) inventions, patents, trade secrets, know-how, processes and systems; (iii) copyright and database rights; and (iv) any other intellectual property or similar proprietary rights in any jurisdiction, in each case whether registrable or not.

**Intermediary** means any person that enters Bids/Offers into a Trading Platform, issues and responds to RFQs, reports block trades or submits Pre-Arranged Crosses to the Facility on behalf of Customers, including without limitation, any futures commission merchant, introducing broker or commodity trading adviser registered with the Commission.

**Intermediated Transaction** means any transaction on the Facility conducted through an Intermediary.

ISDA means the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

**ISDA Reporting Party Rules** means the document published by ISDA entitled "Dodd Frank Act – Swap Transaction Reporting Party Requirements" dated July 15, 2013, as amended from time to time.

**Last Trading Day** means, with respect to any Swap, the last day on which trading is permitted for such Swap in accordance with the Rules.

Legal Entity Identifier or LEI shall have the same meaning as in Commission Regulations.

Losses shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 102(a).

Major Swap Participant shall have the same meaning as in the Act and Commission Regulations.

**Managed Orders** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 305(c)(3)(d).

**Market Regulation Staff** means the personnel designated by IGDL as members of the Market Regulation Staff, any agents of IGDL that assist in the implementation, surveillance, and enforcement of its rules and related obligations, and IGDL's Regulatory Services Provider.

MiFID means the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2004/39/EC.

MTF means multilateral trade facility, as defined in the FCA Handbook.

**NAL** means Commission No-Action Letter.

**NFA** means the National Futures Association.

Non-Directed Voice RFQ means a voice RFQ conducted in accordance with Rule 305(c)(1).

**Non-Reviewable Range** means the amounts that are above and below the fair market value for each Contract or Contract type, as set forth in Rule 315.

Notice shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 504.

**Option** means a Swap whereby one party grants to another the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell a Commodity or other Underlying Interest.

**Order** means an instruction by a Customer to a Participant to execute a transaction on behalf of such Customer.

**Order Book** means a Trading Platform in which all Trading Privilege Holders have the ability to enter, observe and transact on multiple Bids/Offers.

**Package Transaction** means a transaction executed on the Facility or subject to the Rules involving two or more instruments: (i) that is executed between two or more parties that are Participants or Customers; (ii) that is priced or quoted as one economic transaction with simultaneous or near simultaneous execution of all components; (iii) that has at least one component that is a Swap that has been made available to trade pursuant to section 2(h)(8) of the Act; and (iv) where the execution of each component is contingent upon the execution of all other components.

Participant means any Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm.

Participant Indemnified Party shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 108(f).

Participation Committee shall have the meaning set forth in the Governance Policy.

**Permitted Transaction** means any transaction involving a Swap that is not subject to the trade execution requirement in section 2(h)(8) of the Act.

**person** means any individual, sole proprietorship, corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, partnership, association, estate, trust, governmental agency, unincorporated organisation or any other legal entity.

Physical Emergency shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 104.

**Position Limit** means the maximum position, either net long or net short, in one Series or a combination of various Series of a particular Class that may be held or controlled by one person, or subject to aggregation with such person's position, as prescribed by IGDL and/or Commission.

Pre-Arranged Cross means a Permitted Transaction pre-arranged pursuant to Rule 304 (b).

**Proceeding** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 108(f).

**Proprietary Data** and Personal Information means data and information that separately discloses business transactions, market positions or trade secrets of any person.

**Public Director** means any person who qualifies as a "public director" within the meaning set forth in the Commission Regulations.

**Put Option** means an Option whereby (i) the purchaser has the right, but not the obligation, to sell an Underlying Interest at the strike price specified; and (ii) the grantor has the obligation, upon exercise, to buy an Underlying Interest at such strike price.

Recipient means a Participant who is a recipient of an RFQ.

**Regulatory Agency** means any Governmental Authority, including the FCA, the Commission and the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), the NFA and any other SRO, and any organisation, whether domestic or foreign, granted authority under statutory or regulatory provisions to regulate its own activities and the activities of its members, not including IGDL.

Regulatory Oversight Committee shall have the meaning set forth in the Governance Policy.

**Regulatory Services Provider** means an outside organisation which provides regulatory services to IGDL pursuant to an agreement.

Related Parties shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 107.

**Request for Quote** or **RFQ** means a request by one Participant to at least such minimum number of Participants as may be required by Commission Regulations from time to time for a market quote that shall constitute a Bid/Offer.

**Required Transaction** means any transaction involving a Swap that is subject to the trade execution requirement in section 2(h)(8) of the Act.

**Respondent** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 504(a).

Review Panel shall have the meaning set forth in the Governance Policy.

**Risk-Based Limits** means the risk-based limits established by a Clearing Firm in accordance with Commission Regulation 1.73.

**Rule** or **Rules** means the rules, resolutions, interpretations, statements of policy, decisions, directives and orders of the Facility (including this Rulebook).

**Secretary** means the individual appointed by the Board from time to time to serve as secretary of IGDL.

**SEF** means swap execution facility, as defined in the Act.

Series means all Contracts of the same Class having identical terms.

**SRO** means self-regulatory organisation.

**Swap** shall have the same meaning as in the Act and Commission Regulations. Swap Data Repository or SDR shall have the same meaning as in the Act.

Swap Dealer shall have the same meaning as in the Act and Commission Regulations.

**Systems** means the Trading Platforms, including various proprietary and third party software, firmware, hardware, keypads and supporting documentation to which Participants are granted access by IGDL.

**System Protocol** means the terms from time to time in force upon which a Participant may access a specific Trading Platform, including any supplemental written guidelines provided by IGDL to the Participant, as amended from time to time. The System Protocols shall be posted on the Facility's website. In the event of any inconsistency between the provisions of any System Protocol and the Rules, the terms of the System Protocol shall prevail.

**Terms Incorporated by Reference** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 312.

**Trade Communication** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 312.

**Trading Platform** means any of the separate electronic central limit order books and other systems administered by or on behalf of IGDL for the trading of Contracts pursuant to specific System Protocols for each such system.

**Trading Privilege Holder** means an individual or entity with Trading Privileges on the Facility granted pursuant to Rule 201 (including an Intermediary), but does not include an Authorised Trading Firm or Authorised Trader.

**Trading Privileges** means permission from IGDL given to any Trading Privilege Holder in accordance with Rule 201 to access the Facility, or to any Authorised Trading Firm or Authorised Trader in accordance with Rule 202 to access the Facility.

**Trading Session** means, with respect to any Contract, the period of hours on any Business Day during which such Contract is available for trading, as specified in the Rules governing such Contract.

**Underlying Interest** means the interest which is the subject of a Swap.

**U.S. Dollar Swap Spread** means a Package Transaction in which each of the Swap components has been made available to trade by IGDL pursuant to section 2(h)(8) of the Act and all other components are U.S. Treasury Securities.

**U.S. Treasury Security** means a bond, note, bill or other evidence of indebtedness issued by the United States Treasury.

**Violation** means a violation of any of the Rules.



#### **GENERAL**

# Regulatory Status

United Kingdom and the EEA

ICAP Global Derivatives Limited (FRN 191757) is regulated by the FCA and is authorised, among other things, to:

- arrange (bring about) deals in investments
- deal in investments as agent;
- make arrangements with a view to transactions in investments; and
- operate a MTF (as set in the relevant System Protocol).

IGDL has passporting rights under MiFID in relation to certain of its permissions.

United States of America

Subject to the approval of the Commission, IGDL will be temporarily registered as a SEF with the Commission.

Compliance Oversight

The Chief Compliance Officer and the Head of Compliance and Oversight (CF10), both appointed by the Board, assist IGDL in meeting its regulatory obligations, as set out by the Commission and the FCA respectively.

References in this Facility Rulebook and any other related document to the Compliance Function is intended to mean, for Commission related considerations, the Chief Compliance Officer and, for FCA related considerations, the CF10. To the extent any of the activities concern both the Commission and FCA, the Chief Compliance Officer and the CF10 will cooperate to ensure compliance with the respective regulations.



# CHAPTER 1{ TC "CHAPTER 1" \f C \l "1" }

#### MARKET GOVERNANCE TC "MARKET GOVERNANCE" \f C \l "1" }

Rule 101 Board of Directors and Officers{ TC "Rule 101. Board of Directors and Officers" \f C \\ "2" }

- (a) *Management*. The Board manages, operates and sets policies, including the Governance Policy, for IGDL and the Facility. The Board has the power to appoint such officers of IGDL as it may deem necessary or appropriate from time to time.
- (b) Governance Policy. The Governance Policy shall be deemed to be part of the Rules, and shall be deemed to be incorporated herein, to the same extent and with the same force and effect as if set forth herein in their entirety.

# Rule 102 Limitation of Liability TC "Rule 102. Limitation of Liability" \f C \l "2" \}

- (c) TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, AND EXCEPT IN INSTANCES WHERE AN ICAP PARTY (AS DEFINED BELOW) HAS BEEN FINALLY ADJUDICATED TO HAVE ENGAGED IN NEGLIGENCE, WILFUL DEFAULT OR FRAUD, IGDL (INCLUDING ITS RESPECTIVE SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES) AND THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS AND LICENSORS (EACH, AN "ICAP PARTY"), SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON FOR ANY LOSSES, DAMAGES, COSTS OR EXPENSES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF USE, AND DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES) IN CONTRACT, TORT, OR OTHERWISE AND WHETHER THE CLAIM IS BROUGHT DIRECTLY OR AS A THIRD PARTY CLAIM, ARISING FROM:
  - (1) ANY FAILURE, MALFUNCTION, FAULT IN DELIVERY, DELAY, OMISSION, SUSPENSION, INACCURACY, INTERRUPTION, TERMINATION, OR ANY OTHER CAUSE, IN CONNECTION WITH THE FURNISHING, PERFORMANCE, OPERATION, MAINTENANCE, USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE ALL OR ANY PART OF ANY OF THE SYSTEMS AND SERVICES OF IGDL OR ANY ICAP PARTY, OR SERVICES, EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES USED TO SUPPORT SUCH SYSTEMS AND SERVICES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ELECTRONIC ORDER ENTRY/DELIVERY, TRADING THROUGH ANY ELECTRONIC MEANS, ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION OF MARKET DATA OR INFORMATION, WORKSTATIONS USED BY PARTICIPANTS, PRICE REPORTING SYSTEMS AND ANY AND ALL TERMINALS, COMMUNICATIONS NETWORKS, CENTRAL COMPUTERS, SOFTWARE, HARDWARE, FIRMWARE AND PRINTERS RELATING THERETO; OR
  - (2) ANY FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION, FAULT IN DELIVERY, DELAY, OMISSION, SUSPENSION, INACCURACY, INTERRUPTION OR TERMINATION, OR ANY OTHER CAUSE, OF ANY SYSTEM OR SERVICE OF IGDL OR ANY ICAP PARTY, OR SERVICES, EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES USED TO SUPPORT SUCH SYSTEMS OR SERVICES, CAUSED BY ANY THIRD PARTIES INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, INDEPENDENT SOFTWARE VENDORS AND NETWORK PROVIDERS; OR
  - (3) ANY ERRORS OR INACCURACIES IN INFORMATION PROVIDED BY IGDL OR ANY ICAP PARTY OR ANY OF IGDL'S OR ICAP PARTY'S SYSTEMS, SERVICES OR FACILITIES; EXCEPT FOR INCORRECT ORDER STATUS; OR
  - (4) ANY UNAUTHORISED ACCESS TO OR UNAUTHORISED USE OF ANY OF IGDL'S OR ICAP PARTY'S SYSTEMS, SERVICES OR FACILITIES BY ANY PERSON.



- (d) NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE) ARE PROVIDED BY IGDL OR ANY ICAP PARTY, THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS, OR LICENSORS RELATING TO ANY SYSTEMS OR SERVICES OF IGDL OR ICAP PARTY OR SERVICES, EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES USED TO SUPPORT SUCH SYSTEMS OR SERVICES, INCLUDING A TRADING PLATFORM, WHICH ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" TO PARTICIPANTS. NEITHER IGDL NOR ICAP MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED THAT ANY SYSTEMS OR SERVICES OF IGDL OR ICAP (INCLUDING EACH OF THEIR RESPECTIVE SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES) OR SERVICES, EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES USED TO SUPPORT SUCH SYSTEMS OR SERVICES, INCLUDING A TRADING PLATFORM, WILL MEET A PARTICIPANT'S REQUIREMENTS, HAVE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OPERATION, BE AVAILABLE DURING ANY SPECIFIED BUSINESS HOURS (WHETHER ADVERTISED OR NOT) OR OPERATE IN CONJUNCTION WITH OTHER SOFTWARE.
- (e) ANY DISPUTE ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF SYSTEMS OR SERVICES OF IGDL OR ANY ICAP PARTY OR SERVICES, EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES USED TO SUPPORT SUCH SYSTEMS OR SERVICES IN WHICH IGDL OR AN ICAP PARTY IS A PARTY MUST BE BROUGHT WITHIN ONE YEAR FROM THE TIME THAT A CAUSE OF ACTION HAS ACCRUED. ANY SUCH DISPUTE MAY ONLY BE LITIGATED SUBJECT TO THE RULES OF THIS RULEBOOK AND WILL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS SET OUT IN THIS RULEBOOK.
- (f) EXCEPT IN INSTANCES WHERE AN ICAP PARTY HAS BEEN FINALLY ADJUDICATED TO HAVE ENGAGED IN NEGLIGENCE, WILLFUL DEFAULT OR FRAUD, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE ICAP PARTIES' TOTAL COMBINED AGGREGATE LIABILITY FOR ALL CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF ANY NEGLIGENCE, FAILURES, MALFUNCTIONS, FAULTS IN DELIVERY, DELAYS, OMISSIONS, SUSPENSIONS, INACCURACIES, INTERRUPTIONS, TERMINATIONS, ORDER STATUS ERRORS OR ANY OTHER CAUSES, IN CONNECTION WITH THE FURNISHING, PERFORMANCE, OPERATION, MAINTENANCE, USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE ALL OR ANY PART OF ANY OF IGDL'S OR AN ICAP PARTY'S SYSTEMS OR SERVICES, OR SERVICES, EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES USED TO SUPPORT SUCH SYSTEMS AND SERVICES, OR THE NEGLIGENCE OF IGDL OR AN ICAP PARTY STAFF, EXCEED \$50,000 FOR ALL LOSSES FROM ALL CAUSES SUFFERED BY ALL PERSONS FROM ALL CAUSES IN A SINGLE CALENDAR MONTH; AND \$500,000 FOR ALL LOSSES FROM ALL CAUSES SUFFERED BY ALL PERSONS IN A SINGLE CALENDAR YEAR.
- (g) A CLAIM AGAINST IGDL OR AN ICAP PARTY, ARISING OUT OF ANY FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION SHALL ONLY BE ALLOWED IF SUCH CLAIM IS BROUGHT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS RULE.
- (h) NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE LIMITATION OF LIABILITY PURSUANT TO THIS RULE 102 IS LIMITED TO CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF IGDL'S AND AN ICAP PARTY'S OPERATION OF THE FACILITY AND/OR PROVISION OF SERVICES TO IGDL.

#### Rule 103 Confidentiality TC "Rule 103. Confidentiality" \f C \l "2" }

(a) IGDL shall not, and shall cause its Affiliates not to, use for business or marketing purposes any Proprietary Data or Personal Information it or any of its Affiliates collects or receives, from or on behalf of any person, for the purpose of fulfilling IGDL's regulatory obligations, unless the person who provided such data or information consents to IGDL's use of such data or information for such purposes. In furtherance of Applicable Law, IGDL may share such data and information with its Affiliates, the Commission, the FCA, one or more SEFs, SDRs, DCOs or Designated Contract Markets registered with the Commission, and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, other Governmental Authorities, including those in countries outside the U.S. and U.K. IGDL may, upon request of a Trading Privilege Holder, provide a list of current Trading Privilege Holders on a confidential basis. The receiving Trading Privilege Holder shall not disclose the contents of the list



without the prior consent of IGDL. Proprietary Data and Personal Information shall not include aggregated price and volume information not identified with a specific Participant or Customer, and IGDL may use such aggregated information for business and marketing purposes.

- (b) No IGDL Affiliate, member of the Board or any committee established by the Board or by or pursuant to the Rules of the Facility, or any officer or other employee or consultant of IGDL, shall, either during or after service with IGDL, (1) trade for such person's own account, or for or on behalf of any other account, in any Commodity Interest, on the basis of any material, non-public information obtained through special access related to the performance of such person's official duties, or (2) absent prior written consent of IGDL, use, directly or indirectly, information that is deemed to be non-public information, or disclose non-public information to others, except (i) to others within IGDL, IGDL's Affiliates or to outside advisers thereof or other service providers for IGDL, provided that such advisors and service providers are subject to confidentiality obligations, and that, in each case, such disclosure is necessary for the performance of Facility-related duties by the individual or entity, (ii) if required by a Regulatory Agency, or (iii) if compelled to do so by valid legal process, provided that the individual or entity notifies IGDL in advance thereof to the extent permitted.
- (c) Subject to Rule 103 (a), IGDL shall not, except as reasonably necessary to operate any Trading Platform, to fulfil its obligations under this Rulebook or to comply with Applicable Law or any request of the Commission or the FCA, without the prior written consent of a Trading Privilege Holder in each instance, (i) use in advertising, publicity, marketing or other promotional materials, the name, trade name, trademark, trade device, service mark or symbol of such Trading Privilege Holder or any of its Affiliates, or (ii) represent that any product or any service provided by IGDL has been approved or endorsed by such Trading Privilege Holder or any of its Affiliates.
- (d) For purposes of this Rule 103, the terms "employee", "material information" and "non-public information" have the meanings ascribed to them in Commission Regulation § 1.59.

# Rule 104 Emergency Action TC "Rule 104. Emergency Action" \f C \l "2" \}

(a) Definitions. As used in this section:

The term "Emergency" shall mean any occurrence or circumstance which, in the opinion of IGDL, requires immediate action and threatens or may threaten such things as the fair and orderly trading in, or the liquidation of, or delivery pursuant to, any Contracts on the Facility, including any manipulative or attempted manipulative activity; any actual, attempted, or threatened corner, squeeze, congestion, or undue concentration of positions; any circumstances which may materially affect the performance of Contracts traded on the Facility, including failure of the payment system or the bankruptcy or insolvency of any Participant; any action taken by any Governmental Authority, or any other board of trade, swap execution facility, market or facility which may have a direct impact on trading on the Facility and any other circumstance which may have a severe, adverse effect upon the functioning of the Facility.

- (b) Emergency action may be taken by the following:
  - (1) By the Board in the case of any Emergency;
  - (2) By any two members of the Board in the case of any Emergency where it is impracticable in the opinion of the Chairman of the Board or in his or her absence, any two (2) members of the Board, to call a meeting of the Board to deal with the Emergency; or
  - (3) By any committee of IGDL pursuant to powers conferred on said committee under the Rules or by the Board.
- (c) Vote Required



The vote required of the Board or committee authorised to take any Emergency action hereunder shall be:

- (1) In the case of action by the Board, the affirmative vote of a majority of the members of the Board present and voting at a meeting at which there is a quorum; or
- (2) In the case of action by a committee, the affirmative vote of two (2) or more persons constituting not less than a majority of the members of said committee present and voting at a meeting at which there is a quorum.

The consent in writing to any Emergency action of all members of the Board or of a committee, as applicable, shall be sufficient to take such Emergency action without a meeting. A member of the Board or of a committee shall be deemed present or in attendance at a meeting if such a person participates in the meeting by means of a conference telephone or similar communications equipment allowing all persons participating in the meeting to hear each other at the same time.

- (d) Action which may be taken
  - (1) In the event of an Emergency, IGDL may, subject to Part 40 of the Commission Regulations under the Act, place into immediate effect a Rule which may provide for, or may authorise IGDL, or any committee, to undertake actions which, in the opinion of IGDL are necessary or appropriate to meet the Emergency, including, but not limited to, such actions as:
    - (i) Extending or shortening the expiration date for trading in Contracts;
    - (ii) Extending the time of delivery under or expiration of Contracts;
    - (iii) Extending, limiting or changing hours of Trading Sessions;
    - (iv) Imposing or modifying price limits;
    - (v) Imposing or modifying Position Limits;
    - (vi) Imposing or modifying intraday market restrictions;
    - (vii) Ordering the liquidation or transfer of open positions in any Contract;
    - (viii) Ordering the establishment of a settlement price;
    - (ix) Suspending trading pursuant to Rule 105 or curtailing trading in any Contract;
    - (x) Cancel any Bid/Offer;
    - (xi) Altering any Contract's settlement terms or conditions prior to execution and adjusting or cancelling any executed transaction pursuant to Rule 315; and
    - (xii) Modifying or suspending any provision of the Rules.
  - (2) In the event of an Emergency when a quorum of the Board is not available, all trading on the Facility may be suspended by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Directors present, or by action of one Director if only one Director is present, for such period of time as in their or his or her judgment is necessary. In the event of an Emergency which prevents normal attendance at a meeting of the Board, when no Director is present, any authorised officer of IGDL shall have authority to order suspension of trading on the Facility for such period of time as in his or her judgment is necessary. Any action taken under this paragraph (b) shall be subject to review and modification by the Board.



- (3) Whenever any action is taken under this Rule pursuant to which trading is suspended or other changes in procedure are made, all matters relating to notices, deliveries and other obligations may be suspended or deferred in such manner as the Board or committee, as the case may be, may determine.
- (4) IGDL may be required to take an Emergency action when directed by the FCA or the Commission. If a Contract is traded both on the Facility and on one or more other swap execution facilities, any Emergency action to liquidate or transfer of open positions in any Contract will be made in consultation with the Commission or Commission staff.

# (e) Physical Emergencies

- (1) In the event the physical functions of the Facility or IGDL are, or are threatened to be, severely and adversely affected by a physical emergency, such as fire or other casualty, bomb threat, substantial inclement weather, power failure, communication or transportation breakdown, computer malfunction, screen-based Trading Platform breakdown, malfunction of plumbing, heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems, backlog or delay in clearing or in the processing of data related to clearing Cleared Contracts (a "Physical Emergency"), the Chairman of the Board, or in his or her absence the Chief Executive Officer, or in both of their absences any other authorised officer may take any action which, in the opinion of such officer is necessary or appropriate to deal with the Physical Emergency, including, but not limited to, suspending trading in any one or more Contracts, delaying the opening of trading in any one or more Contracts, extending the Last Trading Day and/or the time of trading.
- (2) In the event a designated officer has ordered suspension of trading, the Chairman of the Board or the Chief Executive Officer, or in their absence any other authorised officer may order restoration of trading on the Facility, or may remove other restrictions so imposed, if such officer determines that the Physical Emergency has sufficiently abated to permit the physical functions of IGDL or the Facility to continue in an orderly manner.
- (f) IGDL will promptly report any action taken hereunder to the Commission and the FCA and explain the decision-making process, the reasons for the exercise of emergency authority and how any conflicts of interest were addressed. Any emergency Rule or Rule amendment shall be filed with the Commission in accordance with Part 40 of the Commission Regulations under the Act.
- (g) In exercising its authority under this Rule 104, IGDL shall, in its reasonable discretion, and where appropriate, permitted by Applicable Law and not precluded by exigent circumstances, consult and coordinate with DCOs, other swap execution facilities, boards of trade, relevant Participants, and other parties in considering what actions to take hereunder.

# Rule 105 Suspension of Trading{ TC "Rule 105. Suspension of Trading" \f C \l "2" }

The Board may, in its discretion, by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Directors present at a meeting at which there is a quorum (which, in an Emergency other than a Physical Emergency, may be held without previous notice), close the Facility or suspend trading in any one or more Contracts on such days or portions of days as will, in its judgment, serve to promote the best interest of IGDL.

# Rule 106 Risk Controls for Trading { TC "Rule 106. Risk Controls for Trading" \f C \l "2" }

The Regulatory Oversight Committee may impose controls to reduce the potential risk of market disruption, including but not limited to market restrictions that pause or halt trading in specified market conditions.

Rule 107 Market Data{ TC "Rule 107. Market Data" \f C \l "2" }



- Subject to Rule 103, and each Participant's and Customer's rights in its own Proprietary Data and Personal Information, IGDL owns all rights, title and interest in and to all intellectual property and other proprietary rights (including all copyright, database rights, trademarks and trade secrets, or similar proprietary rights in any jurisdiction whether or not registrable) in and to any data (including without limitation Bids/Offers, RFQs, Pre-Arranged Crosses, prices and volumes of transactions), analytics, research or other information contained in, displayed on, generated by or derived from the Facility and the Trading Platforms (collectively the "Information"). IGDL shall not decompile or reverse engineer any of a Participant's or Customer's Proprietary Data and Personal Information for the purpose of ascertaining such Participant's or Customer's trading strategies, except to the extent reasonably necessary for IGDL's operations, to perform its surveillance and monitoring functions or to otherwise comply with Applicable Law. Subject to each Participant's and Customer's rights in its own Proprietary Data and Personal Information, each Participant and Customer (i) agrees to keep the Information confidential and cause each of its employees, Affiliates, Authorised Trading Firms, Customers, agents, consultants, independent software vendors and other persons affiliated with any of the foregoing, as applicable (collectively "Related Parties"), to keep the Information confidential, and (ii) agrees not to, and shall cause its applicable Related Parties not to, sell, lease, license, transfer, provide or otherwise make available to any third party any form of access to or use of any of the Information.
- (b) Subject to paragraph (c) of this Rule 107, each Participant and Customer agrees that it shall not, and shall cause its Related Parties not to, license, sublicense, transfer, redistribute, resell, alter, enhance, make derivative works of, download to computer or reverse engineer all or any part of the Information (other than such Participant's or Customer's Proprietary Data and Personal Information).
- a) (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this Rule 107:
  - i) Solely (x) for use in connection with a Trading Privilege Holder's own trading activity (and not, for the avoidance of doubt, for use by a Trading Privilege Holder's sales, risk management (except for use by such Trading Privilege Holder's compliance and other risk departments for regulatory purposes), research, wealth management or asset management departments/functions) or (y) to the extent necessary for a Trading Privilege Holder's information technology department to perform transaction-related support functions for such Trading Privilege Holder, Trading Privilege Holders that:
    - (i) pay the monthly TPH API Restricted Usage Minimum Fee, as described in IGDL's Trade Execution Fee Card, as amended from time to time, shall be entitled to (x) download Information to a computer and/or (y) create Derived Information; and
    - (ii) pay the monthly TPH API Full Usage Minimum Fee, as described in IGDL's Trade Execution Fee Card, shall be entitled to (x) download Information to a computer, (y) create Derived Information and/or (z) redistribute Derived Information (and only Derived Information).
    - ii) Customers that are Authorised Trading Firms for which a Trading Privilege Holder has provided DMA may have access to Information through such Trading Privilege Holder in connection with such Customer's trading activity.
- (d) IGDL shall bear no liability for any Derived Information, and each Trading Privilege Holder shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless each SEF Indemnified Party (as defined in Rule 108) from and against any Losses to which any SEF Indemnified Party may become subject, insofar as such Losses arise out of or in connection with, or are based upon any Proceeding against a SEF Indemnified Party that arises out of or relates to any Derived Information created by or on behalf of such Trading Privilege Holder or any of its Related Parties.

Rule 108 Intellectual Property{ TC "Rule 108. Intellectual Property" \f C \l "2" }



- (a) The Systems are the exclusive Intellectual Property of IGDL or its affiliates or licensors. Participants have no access to the Systems and no rights with respect to the Systems, except as expressly granted by IGDL. Subject to any required approvals from any applicable Regulatory Agency, IGDL shall have the right to modify at any time a System's functionality, configuration, appearance, content and the Swaps made available for trading via a System.
- (b) Upon granting Trading Privileges to a Participant, IGDL grants to that Participant a revocable, non-exclusive, non-transferable license to access and use the Systems in accordance with the Rules for the sole purpose of (i) entering into Swaps via the Systems, and (ii) receiving and transmitting information generated by or made available through the Systems from time to time. Such license shall terminate when the Participant's Trading Privileges terminate.

# (c) Intellectual Property Rights

- (1) By becoming a Participant, each Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Intellectual Property Rights in the Systems are a valuable asset of IGDL or its affiliates or licensors or their respective successors. Each Participant shall protect and safeguard the Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Systems by using the same degree of care that the Participant generally uses to protect its own Intellectual Property Rights and business assets, but in any event with no less than a reasonable degree of care.
- (2) Each Participant shall promptly notify IGDL upon becoming aware of any infringement or misappropriation of any Intellectual Property Rights of IGDL or its affiliates or licensors. Each Participant shall comply with all reasonable requests made by IGDL (at IGDL's reasonable expense) to protect and enforce the Intellectual Property Rights of IGDL or its affiliates or licensors in the Systems.

# (d) Restrictions

- (1) Subject to Rule 202, a Participant shall not sell, lease, license, transfer, provide or otherwise make available to any third party (including an affiliate of Participant), any form of access to or use of the System.
- (2) A Participant shall not alter, enhance, make derivative works of, download to computer, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer all or any part of the Systems except solely to the extent (i) expressly required by Applicable Law or permitted by the Rules, or (ii) necessary in direct connection with support functions related to transactions on or subject to the Rules.
- (e) Notwithstanding Rule 102, IGDL represents and warrants that it owns or is licensed all Intellectual Property Rights in or to the Systems.

# (f) Indemnities

- (1) IGDL shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless each Participant and its officers, directors, employees and agents (each a "Participant Indemnified Party") from and against all Losses as a result of any third party claim or proceeding of any nature ("Proceeding") against a Participant Indemnified Party determining that the Systems (other than the EBS NDF System, which includes but is not limited to the technology known as EBS Dealing Service and Brokernet), or the use thereof by the Participant Indemnified Party as authorized hereunder, violates any Intellectual Property Rights of any third party provided that such Losses do not result from (i) any Participant Indemnified Party's fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct; (ii) violation of Applicable Law by the Participant Indemnified Party; or (iii) the Participant's breach of the Rules.
- (2) Each Participant shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless IGDL and each ICAP Party (each an "**IGDL Indemnified Party**") from and against any Losses to which any IGDL Indemnified Party may become subject, insofar as such Losses arise out of or in connection with, or are based upon any



Proceeding against an IGDL Indemnified Party that arises out of or relates to any access, use or misuse of the Systems by the Participant or by any person accessing the Systems using the Participant's ID provided that such Losses do not result from (i) an IGDL Indemnified Party's fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct; (ii) violation of Applicable Law by the IGDL Indemnified Party; or (iii) the IGDL Indemnified Party's breach of the Rules.

- (3) If a Proceeding is commenced against a party entitled to indemnification under this Rule 108 (the "Indemnified Party"), notice shall be given to the party obligated to provide such indemnification (the "Indemnifying Party") as soon as reasonably practicable. The Indemnifying Party shall be entitled to take control of the Proceeding and any settlement of it, and the Indemnified Party shall give the Indemnifying Party, at the Indemnifying Party's reasonable cost, all reasonable assistance in relation to the Proceeding.
- (4) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Rule 102 or a System Protocol, no limitation or exclusion of liability shall apply with respect to any direct losses or claims based on confidentiality, or to IGDL's intellectual property infringement indemnification obligations set forth in this Rule 108.

# (g) Confidentiality

Each Participant shall keep confidential all Confidential Information of IGDL or IGDL's affiliates or licensors, both during the term and after termination of the license granted by this Rule 108. Each Participant may disclose Confidential Information to its professional advisers but otherwise may only disclose Confidential Information to those of its employees and representatives who need to know such Confidential Information for the purposes of exercising or performing the rights and obligations of Participant under the Rules and have been informed of the confidential nature of the Confidential Information divulged. No Participant will disclose Confidential Information to any third party except as follows: (i) with the consent of IGDL; (ii) as necessary to a DCO of which such Participant is a member or in connection with the clearing of a Swap; (iii) subject to appropriate confidentiality requirements no less stringent than the confidentiality provisions hereunder, to any person providing services to such party relating to transactions on or subject to the Rules; or (iv) to IGDL's Regulatory Services Provider.

(h) Each Participant shall maintain commercially available virus checking software to protect itself and the Systems from viruses, notify IGDL immediately of any defect in the System or any unauthorized access or change to the System of which the Participant becomes aware and comply with any security measures and procedures for authentication required by IGDL from time to time.



# CHAPTER 2{ TC "CHAPTER 2" \f C \l "1" }

#### TRADING PRIVILEGES TC "TRADING PRIVILEGES" \f C \l "1" }

# Rule 201 Trading Privilege Holders TC "Rule 201. Trading Privilege Holders" \f C \l "2" }

# (a) Trading Privileges

- (1) Subject to the requirements and procedures set forth in this Chapter 2, Trading Privileges will be granted to all applicants from time to time approved by IGDL as eligible to be Trading Privilege Holders, subject to any limitations or restrictions from time to time imposed by IGDL. Trading Privileges are non-transferable (except under certain limited circumstances which must be approved by IGDL), non-assignable and may not be sold or leased. Circumstances under which Trading Privileges may be transferred, subject to IGDL approval, include, for example, transfers due to corporate reorganisations. Each Trading Privilege Holder will have the right to access the Facility (including, subject to the applicable System Protocol, any Trading Platform) including the right to:
- (i) place Bids/Offers, RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses for each of its proprietary accounts;
- (ii) where permitted under this Rulebook and by Applicable Law, place Bids/Offers, RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses for the accounts of such Customers as an Intermediary; and
- (iii) appoint other persons to act on its behalf as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm pursuant to Rule 202, including providing DMA to a Customer.
  - (2) By virtue of obtaining Trading Privileges, a Trading Privilege Holder will not obtain any equity or other interest in IGDL or the Facility, including voting rights or rights to receive any dividends or other distributions, whether arising from a dissolution, merger or consolidation involving IGDL, the Facility or otherwise.
  - (3) In granting Trading Privileges, IGDL may impose such restrictions or limitations as it may deem necessary or appropriate, and in accordance with Applicable Law. IGDL shall apply such restrictions or limitations to applicants in an impartial, non-discriminatory manner, consistent with the Act, Commission Regulations and FCA rules thereunder. IGDL will deny the grant of Trading Privileges where an applicant has failed to meet any requirements for such grant.

# (b) Financial Requirements

- (1) Any person that wishes to have Trading Privileges must be of good financial standing and must, in the opinion of IGDL, have sufficient resources for the role they are to perform, taking into account also the arrangements that have been established to guarantee the adequate settlement of transactions pursuant to Rule 204, and must meet the other financial and related reporting requirements set forth in this Rule 201.
- (2) Each Trading Privilege Holder must provide a signed written or electronic representation, prior to being granted access to the Facility, that it qualifies as an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Act upon initial application for Trading Privileges.
- (3) Each Trading Privilege Holder shall, no less frequently than annually, provide IGDL either with (i) its annual financial report that it provides to the Commission or (ii) a written or electronic representation providing that such Trading Privilege Holder has been, and continues to be as of such date, an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Act.



- (4) Each Trading Privilege Holder must notify IGDL's Compliance Function immediately upon becoming aware that it fails to satisfy the minimum financial requirements applicable to it.
- (5) Unless and until a Trading Privilege Holder is able to demonstrate to IGDL that it is in compliance with the minimum financial requirements applicable to it, such Trading Privilege Holder may not engage in any transactions subject to the Rules of the Facility, except for the purpose of closing open positions that were opened on the Facility.

#### (c) Fitness Standards

- (1) IGDL may deny the grant of Trading Privileges, or may prevent a person from becoming an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm of a Trading Privilege Holder, if such person:
- (i) is unable satisfactorily to demonstrate a capacity to adhere to all applicable Rules of the Facility or any Regulatory Agency, Rules of any DCO to which the Trading Privilege Holder submits Cleared Contracts for clearing, Commission Regulations and SRO regulations, including those concerning recordkeeping, reporting, financial requirements and trading procedures;
  - (ii) would bring IGDL or the Facility into disrepute; or
- (iii) is otherwise not fit and proper to be a Trading Privilege Holder, Intermediary, Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm.
- (2) IGDL may determine not to permit a Trading Privilege Holder or any Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm of a Trading Privilege Holder to keep its, his or her Trading Privileges or maintain his or her association with a Trading Privilege Holder, as the case may be, if such Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm:
- (i) fails to meet any of the qualification requirements for Trading Privileges or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm status after such Trading Privileges or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm status has been approved;
- (ii) fails to comply with any limitation placed by IGDL on such Trading Privileges or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm status; or
  - (iii) commits a material Violation.
- (3) IGDL may deny the grant of Trading Privileges, or may prevent a person from becoming an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm, if they do not have a sufficient level of trading ability and competence or adequate organisational arrangements.
- (4) Any decision made by IGDL pursuant to this Rule 201 must be consistent with both the provisions of this Rule and the Act and Commission Regulations and FCA rules thereunder.
- (d) IGDL may (i) deny the grant of Trading Privileges, (ii) prevent a person from becoming an Intermediary or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm, and (iii) determine not to permit a Trading Privilege Holder or any Intermediary or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm to keep its, his or her Trading Privileges or maintain his, her or its association with a Trading Privilege Holder, as the case may be, if such Trading Privilege Holder, Intermediary, Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm causes or would cause IGDL to be in violation of Applicable Law.
- (e) Consent to Facility Rules



Prior to obtaining access to the Facility and each time a Participant or Customer initiates or executes a transaction on the Facility, directly or through an Intermediary, each Participant and each Customer shall be deemed to have expressly consented to the jurisdiction of the Facility and agreed to be bound by and comply with the Rules. At the time any Clearing Firm provides a Clearing Firm Representation, each such Clearing Firm shall expressly consent to the jurisdiction of the Facility and agree to be bound by and comply with the Rules.

# Rule 202 Authorised Traders and Authorised Trading Firms { TC "Rule 202. Authorised Traders and Authorised Trading Firms" \f C \l "2" }

(a) Each Trading Privilege Holder may from time to time permit one or more persons to enter Bids/Offers, issue and respond to RFQs, submit Pre-Arranged Crosses, access a Trading Platform and effect transactions in Contracts on the Facility. Such authority may be granted to one or more Authorised Traders.

#### (1) Authorised Traders

- (i) Each Trading Privilege Holder which is trading for its own account as a principal may permit one or more individuals as Authorised Traders to enter Bids/Offers and RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses on its behalf. In such case, the Trading Privilege Holder shall be principal to any resulting transactions made on its behalf by such Authorised Traders or to one or more Authorised Trading Firms.
- (ii) Each Trading Privilege Holder which is an Intermediary trading for the accounts of Customers may permit one or more individuals as Authorised Traders to enter Bids/Offers and RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses on its behalf as an Intermediary for such Customers. In such cases, the Trading Privilege Holder has responsibility for all actions and failures to act of such Authorised Traders, but the Customer on whose behalf each transaction is made shall be the principal to any transactions made on its behalf by such Authorised Traders.
- (iii) Each Trading Privilege Holder which is an Intermediary trading for the accounts of Customers that are natural persons may provide such a Customer with DMA to the Facility by permitting the Customer to become an Authorised Trader to enter Bids/Offers and RFQs on behalf of the Customer. In such case, the Customer shall be the principal to any transactions entered into as an Authorised Trader. As provided for in section (b)(3) below, IGDL may grant or deny DMA to a Customer in its sole discretion.
- (iv) The Trading Privilege Holder shall be responsible to IGDL for acting with reasonable care in granting Authorised Trader status.

# (2) Authorised Trading Firms

(i) Each Trading Privilege Holder which is an Intermediary trading for the accounts of Customers that are entities may provide such a Customer with DMA to the Facility by permitting the Customer to become an Authorised Trading Firm and by permitting one or more individuals associated with the Authorised Trading Firm to become Authorised Traders to enter Bids/Offers and RFQs on behalf of the Customer. In such case, the Customer on whose behalf each transaction is made shall be the principal to any transactions made on its behalf by such Authorised Trading Firm through the Authorised Traders. As provided for in section (b)(3) below, IGDL may grant or deny DMA to a Customer in its sole discretion.

# (ii) [NOT USED]

(iii) The Trading Privilege Holder shall be responsible to IGDL for acting with reasonable care in granting Authorised Trading Firm status.



(iv) Each Trading Privilege Holder will obtain a signed written or electronic representation, prior to being granted access to the Facility, that each of its Authorised Trading Firms continues to qualify as an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Act and provide such representation to IGDL.

# (b) IGDL Approval

- (1) No person may act as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm before being approved to do so by IGDL.
- (2) Each prospective Authorised Trader and Authorised Trading Firm, or the Trading Privilege Holder on their behalf, will, prior to being permitted by IGDL to act as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm, as the case may be, submit an application in the form required by IGDL and will satisfy such requirements as may be prescribed by IGDL from time to time.
- (3) Each prospective Authorised Trading Firm, or the Trading Privilege Holder on its behalf, must provide a written or electronic representation, prior to being granted access to the Facility, that the Authorised Trading Firm qualifies as (x) an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Act, and (y) an Eligible Counterparty, and that it has all registrations, licenses and consents required by its constituent documents and Applicable Law to transact in Contracts. The foregoing representation may be provided directly to IGDL by the Authorised Trading Firm in a form provided by IGDL or, alternatively, the Trading Privilege Holder may provided such consents, agreements and representations to the Trading Privilege Holder.
- (4) DMA to the Facility by an Authorised Trader or an Authorised Trading Firm shall be granted or denied in the sole discretion of IGDL. IGDL will notify a Trading Privilege Holder of its approval or disapproval of the designation of an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm for DMA. IGDL may, in its sole discretion, revoke or suspend the designation of an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm for DMA, and shall notify the Trading Privilege Holder of such action in accordance with procedures established by IGDL.

#### (c) Responsibilities to IGDL

- (1) Each Trading Privilege Holder shall notify IGDL in writing if its relationship with an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm has been terminated, and such Trading Privilege Holder may at any time revoke any authorisation granted by it to any Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm by providing written notice of such revocation to IGDL.
- (2) By permitting any of its Authorised Traders and/or Authorised Trading Firm to access and use the Facility (including any Trading Platform) from any jurisdiction or to act as an Intermediary for trades on behalf of Customers located in any jurisdiction, each Trading Privilege Holder represents and warrants that each such access to or use of the Facility, or action as an Intermediary, does not violate any law applicable to the Trading Privilege Holder, the Authorised Trader, the Authorised Trading Firm or, to such Trading Privilege Holder's knowledge, IGDL.

#### (d) Intermediation

(1) A Participant may not act as an Intermediary for any other entity or person, unless the Trading Privilege Holder does so in accordance with Applicable Law.



(2) A Trading Privilege Holder may not transact as an Intermediary for any Customer unless the Trading Privilege Holder has submitted a signed representation to IGDL that each of its Customers is an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Act and as an Eligible Counterparty.

# Rule 203 Financial Integrity { TC "Rule 203. Financial Integrity" \f C \l "2" }

(a) Each Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trading Firm and Customer must be an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Act and an Eligible Counterparty (i) prior to obtaining access to the Facility, and (ii) at the time that such person enters into each transaction on the Facility or subject to the Rules.

#### (b) For Cleared Contracts:

- (i) each Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm transacting on the Facility as a principal is required to demonstrate to IGDL, with appropriate documentary evidence as required by IGDL from time to time, that such Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm is a Clearing Firm or that it has clearing arrangements in place with a Clearing Firm, including having the Clearing Firm Representation required by Rule 204 (f); and
- (ii) each Trading Privilege Holder acting as an Intermediary shall confirm that each of its Customers has clearing arrangements in place with a Clearing Firm and obtain from its Customers any documentary evidence as required by IGDL from time to time to that effect, including any Clearing Firm Representation required by Rule 204 (f). The Trading Privilege Holder shall provide such documentary evidence to IGDL.
- (c) For Contracts listed on the Facility as bilateral Contracts, each Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trading Firm or Customer that enters into such Contracts as a principal must undergo such credit checks and provide such credit information as the Facility may require from time to time.

# Rule 204 Clearing{ TC "Rule 204. Clearing" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) All Contracts executed on the Facility that are subject to mandatory clearing under Section 2(h) of the Act must be cleared through a DCO by a Clearing Firm. Any other Contracts executed on the Facility may be cleared at the discretion of the parties to such transaction; provided that such Contracts are able to be cleared through a DCO by a Clearing Firm.
- (b) Pre-Execution Credit Check / Risk Screening.
  - (1) In advance of submitting each Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross to the Facility for any Cleared Contract, each Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm shall identify the Clearing Firm to which any resulting transaction will be submitted for clearing at the relevant DCO and:
  - (i) if acting as principal, shall ensure that it has sufficient credit with such Clearing Firm for the resulting transaction and that the resulting transaction satisfies such Clearing Firm's Risk-Based Limits; and
  - (ii) if acting as an Intermediary, other than with respect to DMA, shall confirm that its Customer has sufficient credit with the Customer's Clearing Firm for the resulting transaction and that the resulting transaction satisfies such Clearing Firm's Risk-Based Limits.

In the event that there is insufficient credit or the transaction does not satisfy a Clearing Firm's Risk-Based Limits, the Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm may not submit such Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross to the Facility.



- (2) Each Clearing Firm that provides a Clearing Firm Representation for a Participant or Customer may notify IGDL of the Risk-Based Limits it has established for such Participant or Customer, and such Risk-Based Limits shall become effective upon acknowledgment of receipt by IGDL. Any change to such Risk-Based Limits shall become effective only upon acknowledgment of receipt by IGDL.
- (c) A Clearing Firm that seeks to effect transactions on the Facility for its own account or the account of any Customer must be a Trading Privilege Holder.
- (d) IGDL may share information with any DCO that would assist such DCO in evaluating and monitoring a Clearing Firm's compliance with these criteria. A Clearing Firm agrees to cooperate with IGDL and each relevant DCO in any such monitoring.
- (e) Clearing Firms shall clear Cleared Contracts in accordance with all applicable Rules and DCO rules.
- (f) Clearing Firm Representation
  - (1) Each Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm that is not a Clearing Firm and is transacting in Cleared Contracts on the Facility as a principal shall obtain a representation from a Clearing Firm, in form and substance satisfactory to, and approved by, IGDL (a "Clearing Firm Representation"). Under such representation, the Clearing Firm must accept for clearing all Cleared Contracts of each Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm for which it clears Cleared Contracts, subject to any Risk-Based Limits that are in effect pursuant to Rule 204 (b)(2). Where a Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm uses the services of multiple Clearing Firms, a Clearing Firm shall be responsible only to the extent that it has been designated by such Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm to clear a particular Cleared Contract.
  - (2) Each Trading Privilege Holder acting as Intermediary shall obtain from the Customer a Clearing Firm Representation from a Clearing Firm pursuant to which the Clearing Firm accepts for clearing all transactions in Cleared Contracts entered into by the Customer, subject to any Risk-Based Limits that are in effect pursuant to Rule 204 (b)(2). Where a Customer uses the services of multiple Clearing Firms, a Clearing Firm shall be responsible only to the extent that it has been designated by such Customer to clear a particular Cleared Contract.
  - (3) Every Contract that is subject to a Clearing Firm Representation and results from a Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross that is within any Risk-Based Limits that are in effect pursuant to Rule 204 (b)(2) is deemed accepted for clearing by the Clearing Firm upon execution.
  - (4) A Clearing Firm may at any time (but on prior written notice to IGDL) revoke any Clearing Firm Representation made by it to a Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trading Firm or Customer (as applicable) in accordance with paragraph (1) and/or (2) above, by providing prior written notice of such revocation to IGDL. The Clearing Firm Representation will remain in effect for all Contracts for which Bids/Offers or Pre-Arranged Cross were submitted to a Trading Platform prior to IGDL's acknowledgment of the revocation, which IGDL shall undertake to effectuate as promptly as practicable.
  - (5) Each Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trading Firm or, if applicable, Customer must assist its Clearing Firm and the DCO in the clearing of its Cleared Contracts.
  - (6) Upon notice that a Clearing Firm has revoked any authorisation granted and Clearing Firm Representation made by it to a Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trading Firm or Customer pursuant to this Rule 204 (f), the right of such Trading Privilege Holder,



Authorised Trading Firm or Customer (as applicable) to enter into Cleared Contracts will be automatically terminated, and such Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trading Firm or Customer must obtain another Clearing Firm Representation from a Clearing Firm before the Trading Privilege Holder's, Authorised Trading Firm's or Customer's right to access to trade Cleared Contracts via the Facility will be reinstated.

(g) A DCO may be given access to the Facility for the purpose of obtaining any information required by the DCO to clear contracts, including, without limitation, real-time data regarding Bids/Offers, Pre-Arranged Crosses and the execution of transactions. IGDL may impose such restrictions on a DCO's access that it determines, in its sole discretion, are necessary and appropriate.

#### (h) Failure to Clear

- (1) Subject to a Clearing Firm's obligation to accept for clearing all Contracts resulting from Bids/Offers or Pre-Arranged Crosses that satisfy the Risk-Based Limits in effect for a Participant or Customer, any Cleared Contract, including one leg of a Package Transaction, that is rejected for clearing by a Clearing Firm or DCO for any reason, including an error by IGDL in permitting a Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross to be made that did not satisfy the Risk-Based Limits in effect at the time the Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross was made, shall be void ab initio and will be cancelled by IGDL. For the avoidance of doubt, any component leg of a Package Transaction that was accepted for clearing will not be affected by the rejection of another leg of the same Package Transaction.
- (2) Any Contract, including any component leg of a Package Transaction, that was executed on the Facility without the intent to be cleared, but later determined by the parties to the transaction to be cleared, will not be void if rejected for clearing by a DCO to which the Contract or component leg of the Package Transaction was submitted.
- (3) In the event a Cleared Contract, including one leg of a Package Transaction, is cancelled by IGDL pursuant to this Rule 204 (h), IGDL will report such cancellation to the relevant SDR pursuant to Part 43 of the Commission Regulations.

# (i) [NOT USED]

- (i) FICC Clearing Member Representation
  - (1) Each Trading Privilege Holder that is not a FICC Clearing Member and is transacting in the Swap component of a U.S. Dollar Swap Spread on the Facility as a principal shall provide evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to, and approved by, the Facility that a FICC Clearing Member will accept for clearing all U.S. Treasury Security components of a U.S. Dollar Swap Spread executed on the Facility prior to such time as the Facility acknowledges withdrawal of such obligation pursuant to Rule 204(j)(3) (a "FICC Clearing Member Representation").
  - (2) Each Trading Privilege Holder acting as Intermediary shall obtain from the Customer evidence of a FICC Clearing Member Representation with respect to all U.S. Treasury Security components of a U.S. Dollar Swap Spread executed on the Facility for such Customer and submit such evidence to the Facility in form and substance satisfactory to, and approved by, the Facility.
  - (3) A Trading Privilege Holder, on its own behalf or on behalf of its Customer, as the case may be, may at any time withdraw any FICC Clearing Member Representation upon prior written notice of such withdrawal to the Facility and acknowledgement of such withdrawal by the Facility.



- (4) Each Trading Privilege Holder or, if applicable, Customer must assist its FICC Clearing Member and FICC in the clearing of its Cleared Treasury Securities.
- (5) Upon the withdrawal of a FICC Clearing Member Representation by a Trading Privilege Holder pursuant to Rule 204(j)(3), the right of such Trading Privilege Holder or its Customer (as applicable) to enter into the Swap component of U.S. Dollar Swap Spreads will be automatically terminated, and such Trading Privilege Holder (on its own behalf, or on behalf of its Customer, as the case may be) must provide new evidence of a FICC Clearing Member Representation from a FICC Clearing Member before the Trading Privilege Holder's or Customer's right to enter into the Swap component of U.S. Dollar Swap Spreads via the Facility will be reinstated.
- (6) Each Participant or, where a transaction is on behalf of a Customer, the relevant Customer, is obligated to settle all U.S. Treasury Security components of a U.S. Dollar Swap Spread where the Swap component is traded on the Facility. Any failure to settle such U.S. Treasury component shall be a Violation; provided that, in the event FICC rejects such U.S. Treasury Security for clearing due to operational error beyond the control of the relevant Participant or Customer, the failure to settle such U.S. Treasury component shall not be a Violation.
- (k) Breakage Agreements Prohibited. Participants and Customers are prohibited from requiring a Breakage Agreement from any other Participant or Customer as a condition of trading with that other Participant or Customer.

# Rule 205 Application for and Grant of Trading Privileges TC "Rule 205. Application for and Grant of Trading Privileges" \f C \l "2" \}

- (a) Application Requirement. Each applicant for Trading Privileges will submit an application to IGDL in a form and manner prescribed by IGDL. Each applicant will promptly update the application materials if any of the information provided therein becomes inaccurate or incomplete after the date of submission and prior to any approval of the application. IGDL will act upon, and approve or disapprove, any such application without unreasonable delay.
- (b) Upon submission of an application and satisfaction of the requirements and procedures set forth in this Chapter 2, and approval by IGDL, a person applying for Trading Privileges will be granted Trading Privileges. If the application process is not completed by the applicant within six months of submission of an application and payment of any applicable fee, the application will be deemed to be withdrawn.
- (c) Any applicant who has been denied Trading Privileges or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm status with a Trading Privilege Holder, and any Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm of a Trading Privilege Holder who is not permitted to keep its, his or her Trading Privileges or maintain his or her status as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm may request an appeal of IGDL's decision pursuant to the procedures set forth in Rule 205 (e). No determination of IGDL to discontinue a person's Trading Privileges or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm status will take effect until the review procedures hereunder have been exhausted or the time for review has expired.
- (d) Any applicant to become a Trading Privilege Holder who has been denied Trading Privileges pursuant to this Rule 205 will not be eligible for re-application during the six months immediately following such denial.
- (e) Appeal of Denial of Trading Privileges or Suspension or Termination of Access
  - (1) If IGDL, pursuant to this Rule, denies an application for Trading Privileges or association with a Trading Privilege Holder as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm, or



determines not to permit a person to keep its Trading Privileges or maintain its association as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm, or suspends or revokes a Participant's or Customer's access to the Facility pursuant to Rule 206(a) or (e), then, in any such case, the affected applicant, Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader Authorised Trading Firm, Participant or Customer, as the case may be, within seven days after receiving written notice of such decision, may request in writing that IGDL provide the reasons therefor in writing. Within 14 days of receiving any such written request, IGDL will provide the applicant, Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader, Authorised Trading Firm, Participant or Customer, as the case may be, with such reasons in writing. Within 14 days of receiving IGDL's written response, the applicant, Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader, Authorised Trading Firm, Participant or Customer, as the case may be, may request, in writing, that the Participation Committee reconsider IGDL's initial decision and may provide any written representations or other information that the applicant, Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader, Authorised Trading Firm, Participant or Customer, as the case may be, believes is relevant to the reconsideration.

(2) Within 28 days of receiving either a written request for reconsideration or written representations or information from the applicant, Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader, Authorised Trading Firm, Participant or Customer, as the case may be, or a statement from such person that no such representation or information is to be made or supplied, the Participation Committee will either confirm, reverse or modify the initial decision and will promptly notify the applicant, Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader, Authorised Trading Firm, Participant or Customer, as the case may be, accordingly. The Participation Committee may in its discretion schedule a hearing or establish any other process that it believes is necessary and appropriate to consider the request for reconsideration. Any decision by the Participation Committee pursuant to this subparagraph (2) constitutes the final action of IGDL with respect to the matter in question and is not subject to appeal. Any action that may be taken by the Participation Committee under this Rule 205 (e) may be taken by the Board if no Participation Committee has been established.

# Rule 206 Participant and Customer Obligations; Suspension or Termination of Access{ TC "Rule 206. Participant and Customer Obligations; Suspension or Termination of Access" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) Each Participant and Customer must comply with these Rules, applicable provisions of the Act, and relevant Commission Regulations and FCA rules. Each Participant and Customer must also cooperate promptly and fully with IGDL, its agents, its Regulatory Services Provider, and/or a Regulatory Agency in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination, or proceeding. Such cooperation shall include a duty to provide supplemental verbal or other information if the Participant or Customer learns that a previous response is incomplete or incorrect in any material respect. Additionally, each Trading Privilege Holder must update its email address promptly after any change and update all other material information provided in its application for Trading Privileges within five days after that information has changed. If any Participant or Customer fails to satisfy these obligations, IGDL may revoke or suspend the Participant's or Customer's access to the Facility in full or in part.
- (b) Each Participant and Customer consents to allow IGDL to provide all information IGDL has about the Participant or Customer, including the Participant's or Customer's trading activity, to the Regulatory Services Provider, the Commission or any other Regulatory Agency, law enforcement authority, or judicial tribunal, including (as may be required by information sharing agreements or other contractual, regulatory, or legal provisions) foreign regulatory or self-regulatory bodies, law enforcement authorities, judicial tribunals and any other service provider to IGDL solely in connection with the service provider's performance of services to IGDL and subject to the service provider's agreeing to maintain such information as confidential, including that such service provider shall not:



- (1) use such information for any purpose other than in connection with providing services to the Facility (including that it may not otherwise use such information for its own business or marketing purposes), unless specifically required in order to fulfill such service provider's regulatory obligations; or
- (2) disclose such information to any other person, except (i) to its employees or Affiliates, provided that the employees or Affiliates are subject to confidentiality obligations at least as stringent as those applicable to the service provider, and that, in each case, such disclosure is necessary for the performance of services to the Facility by the service provider, or (ii) if compelled to do so by valid legal or regulatory process, provided that the service provider notifies IGDL in advance thereof to the extent permitted.
- (c) Each Participant is required to review the "Notices" section of IGDL's website to make itself aware of material changes to these Rules or other notices that may affect their rights and obligations as a Participant.
- (d) Each Trading Privilege Holder must diligently supervise all activities of the Trading Privilege Holder's employees and/or agents, including all Authorised Traders and Authorised Trading Firms relating to transactions effected on the Facility. Any Violation by any employee of a Trading Privilege Holder, including an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm, shall constitute a Violation by such Trading Privilege Holder.
- (e) IGDL may revoke or suspend a Participant's access to the Facility in full or in part if the Participant acts as an Intermediary on behalf of a Customer and such Customer maintains a position in any Contract that, when considered in light of the other positions maintained by the Participant through which such Customer accesses the Facility, and any other factors that IGDL reasonably deems relevant, IGDL reasonably believes could jeopardise the financial safety of such Participant or any of such Participant's other Customers. In making this determination, IGDL may consider any relevant factors, including, as applicable, (i) the positions maintained by such Participant, such Participant's Authorised Traders, Authorised Trading Firms and other Customers, (ii) financial information provided by such Participant; and (iii) in consultation and coordination with the relevant DCOs, the level of margin maintained by such Participant at such Participant's Clearing Firm.
- (f) Each Trading Privilege Holder which is a Swap Dealer or Major Swap Participant and enters into or facilitates a Swap that is subject to mandatory clearing under Section 2(h) of the Act shall be responsible for compliance with the mandatory trading requirement under Section 2(h)(8) of the Act.

# Rule 207 Customers TC "Rule 207. Customers" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) No Participant shall act as an Intermediary unless the Trading Privilege Holder has entered into an agreement with the Customer that provides that the Customer agrees that all Contracts shall be governed by the Rules, the Act and the Commission Regulations and FCA rules, insofar as they are applicable to that Contract, although no such agreement shall be required by these Rules when the Customer of a Trading Privilege Holder is another Trading Privilege Holder.
- (b) Where a Customer and Intermediary are both Trading Privilege Holders, the Customer shall provide IGDL with such notice of the relationship as IGDL may require from time to time.
- (c) Each Customer shall be the principal to all executed transactions resulting from any Bids/Offers or Pre-Arranged Crosses entered on behalf of the Customer. Where a Participant is acting as an Intermediary on behalf of a Customer, the Participant shall have no liability, whether or not the identity of the Customer has been disclosed, in respect of any transactions executed on behalf of a Customer, to any other party, including any other Participant or the Customer of any other Participant.
- (d) Except to the extent that IGDL sends Confirmations of Contracts directly to the relevant Customer, each such Customer authorises IGDL to send Confirmations of Contracts entered into



through an Intermediary to the Intermediary and authorises such Intermediary to accept such Confirmations on behalf of the Customer.

# Rule 208 Recordkeeping TC "Rule 208. Recordkeeping" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) Each Participant and Customer must prepare and keep current all books, ledgers and other similar records required to be kept by it pursuant to Applicable Law and the Rules of the Facility.
- (b) Each Participant and Customer shall keep records of the Swaps it trades on or subject to the Rules, and of its trading in each index, instrument or commodity underlying such Swaps, as well as of its trading of other derivatives that are based on any such index, instrument or commodity. These records shall include records of purchases, sales, ownership, production, processing and use of such Swaps, indices, instruments, commodities and derivatives, and may be in the form customarily generated in accordance with sound commercial practices in the relevant markets.
- (c) Each Participant and Customer must keep all books and records required to be kept by it pursuant to the Rules for a period of five years from the date on which they are first prepared, unless otherwise provided in the Rules or required by Applicable Law. Such books and records must be readily accessible during the first two years of such five-year period. During such five- year period, all such books and records must, where Applicable Law requires it, be made available for inspection by, and copies thereof must be delivered to IGDL, IGDL's Regulatory Services Provider, the Commission, the U.S. Department of Justice, the FCA, any other European Union regulatory agency governing a Participant and/or Customer and the authorised representatives of the foregoing, upon request.
- (d) The following information must be provided to IGDL by each Participant prior to entering a Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross with respect to any Swap traded on the Facility:
  - Authorised Trader ID
  - Trading Privilege Holder ID
  - Swap
  - Series, if applicable
  - DCO where Swap is to be cleared
  - Price
  - Quantity
  - Side of the Bid/Offer
  - Customer Type Indicator Code (defined below)
  - Trading account and other relevant account information, including Clearing Firm
  - LEI of the Participant placing the Bid/Offer or initiating the RFQ
  - For Intermediated Transactions, the LEI of the Customer
  - Yes/no indication of whether the Participant or Customer is a Swap Dealer for that Swap
  - Yes/no indication of whether the Participant or Customer is a Major Swap Participant
  - Yes/no indication of whether the Participant or Customer is a Financial Entity



- Yes/no indication of whether the Participant or Customer is a U.S. person as defined by the Commission;
- For Cleared Contracts, confirmation of the availability of credit at the Clearing Firm to which any resulting transaction will be submitted for clearing at the relevant DCO;
- Any information required by the applicable System Protocol; and
- If the Swap will be allocated:
  - o an indication that the Swap will be allocated;
  - o the LEI of the Account Manager;
  - o if the Swap is a pre-execution allocated Swap, the account and LEI for each Customer that will receive allocations;
  - o an indication of whether the Swap is a post-execution allocation Swap; and
  - o if the Swap is a post-execution allocation Swap, the unique Swap identifier of the original transaction between the reporting counterparty and the agent.

For purposes of this Rule 208, the "Customer Type Indicator Codes" are as follows:

- **CTI 1** Bid/Offer for the proprietary account of a Trading Privilege Holder that is a natural person.
- **CTI 2** Bid/Offer for the proprietary account of a Trading Privilege Holder that is not a natural person.
- **CTI 3** Bid/Offer which an individual Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trader executes for the proprietary account of another Trading Privilege Holder or for an account which the other Trading Privilege Holder controls or has an ownership or financial interest in.
- **CTI 4** Any Bid/Offer not meeting the definition of CTI 1, 2 or 3, including those entered on behalf of Customers.
- (e) The Rules regarding the recordkeeping obligations set forth in this Rule 208 shall be promulgated to achieve the purposes and requirements of Applicable Law. While IGDL will have sole discretion, subject to Applicable Law, to determine such Rules, IGDL will take into consideration in doing so comparable requirements applicable to Participants.

Rule 209 Communications of IGDL with Participants (TC "Rule 209. Communications of IGDL with Participants" \f C \l "2" \}

# (a) Written Notices

IGDL will publish a notice with respect to each addition to, modification of, or clarification of the Rules, or of any action taken to implement any Rule, in a form and manner that is reasonably designed to enable each Trading Privilege Holder to become aware of and familiar with, and to implement any necessary preparatory measures to be taken by it with respect to, such addition or modification, prior to the effective date thereof; provided that any failure of IGDL to so publish a notice will not affect the effectiveness of the addition or modification in question. Each Trading Privilege Holder will provide its respective Authorised Traders, Authorised Trading Firms and Customers with copies of any such notice. For purposes of publication in accordance with the first sentence of this Rule 209 (a), it will be sufficient (without limiting the discretion of IGDL as to any other reasonable means of communication) if a notice is (a) sent to each Trading Privilege Holder by mail, recognised



courier service, facsimile or electronic mail (including by means of a hyperlink included in an electronic mail message), to the address, facsimile number or electronic mail address (as applicable) provided by such Trading Privilege Holder for such purpose or (b) published on the Facility's website. Each Trading Privilege Holder, on its own behalf, and on behalf of its Authorised Traders, Authorised Trading Firms and Customers, as applicable, must monitor the Facility's website for any notices published under this Rule 209 (a).

#### (b) Recording of Communications

IGDL and Trading Privilege Holders may record conversations and retain copies of electronic communications between officers, employees or agents of IGDL, on the one hand, and Trading Privilege Holders (including their Affiliates), Authorised Traders, Authorised Trading Firms or Customers, on the other hand. Any such recordings or other records may be retained by IGDL or such Trading Privilege Holder, as the case may be, in such manner and for such periods of time as IGDL, or such Trading Privilege Holder, as the case may be, may deem necessary or appropriate.

Rule 210 Required Disclosures to IGDL{ TC "Rule 210. Required Disclosures to IGDL" \f C \l "2" }

Each Trading Privilege Holder must promptly notify IGDL in writing upon becoming aware:

- (a) that the Trading Privilege Holder, any of the Trading Privilege Holder's officers or any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms has been the subject of a material sanction, penalty or other adverse action by any Regulatory Agency which is related to transactions in Swaps, futures, options on futures, securities, commodities, or Swaps-related banking;
- (b) that the Trading Privilege Holder, any of the Trading Privilege Holder's officers or any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered in a plea agreement of a material nature in any domestic, foreign or military court which involves:
  - embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretences, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
  - (2) any transaction in or advice concerning Swaps, futures, options on futures, securities, commodities, or Swaps-related banking;
- (c) that the Trading Privilege Holder, any of the Trading Privilege Holder's officers or any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms is subject to material regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency which are related to transactions in Swaps, futures, options on futures, securities, commodities, or Swaps-related banking;
- (d) that the Trading Privilege Holder, any of the Trading Privilege Holder's officers or any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms have been denied or withdrawn any application for registration or license submitted to any Regulatory Agency, and of any material revocation, suspension or conditioning of any registration or license granted by any Regulatory Agency, which in each case is related to transactions in Swaps, futures, options on futures, securities, commodities, or Swaps-related banking;
- (e) that any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms have:
  - (1) had their status as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm permanently revoked by the Trading Privilege Holder, whether due to employment termination, termination of status as a Customer or otherwise: or



- (2) had their access to the Facility temporarily revoked by the Trading Privilege Holder.
- (f) of any material change in any information contained in the Trading Privilege Holder's membership application, or in an Authorised Trader's or Authorised Trading Firm's application pursuant to Rule 202, including a Trading Privilege Holder's or Authorised Trading Firm's status as an "eligible contract participant" or an Eligible Counterparty.
- (g) of any withdrawal from membership by the Trading Privilege Holder, any of the Trading Privilege Holder's officers or any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms, in any SRO, designated contract market, DCO or swap execution facility;
- (h) of any damage to, or failure or inadequacy of, the systems, facilities or equipment used to effect transactions or perform financial obligations under or in connection with Contracts of the Trading Privilege Holder or any of its Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms;
- (i) of any change in the location of the principal office of the Trading Privilege Holder or any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms;
- (j) of any failure to maintain segregated funds as required by the Commission when the Trading Privilege Holder is a futures commission merchant registered with the Commission;
- (k) of becoming subject to early warning reporting under Commission Regulation 1.12; and
- (I) of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy proceeding or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due.

# Rule 211 Dues, Fees and Expenses TC "Rule 211. Dues, Fees and Expenses" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) The Board has the sole power to set the payment dates and amounts of any dues, assessments or fees to be levied on Trading Privilege Holders, which dues, assessments or fees will be paid to IGDL the when due. Fees will be comparable for Trading Privilege Holders receiving comparable access to, or services from, IGDL.
- (b) If a Trading Privilege Holder fails to pay when due any IGDL dues, assessments or fees levied on such Trading Privilege Holder, and such payment obligation remains unsatisfied thirty (30) days after its due date, IGDL may suspend, revoke, limit, condition, restrict or qualify the Trading Privileges of such Trading Privilege Holder as it deems necessary or appropriate.

# Rule 212 Market Maker Programs { TC "Rule 212. Market Maker Programs" \f C \l "2" }

IGDL may from time to time adopt, pursuant to Part 40 of the Commission Regulations, one or more programs under which one or more Trading Privilege Holders or others may be approved and designated as market makers with respect to one or more Contracts in order to provide liquidity and orderliness in the market or markets for such Contract or Contracts. Any such program may provide for any or all of the following:

- (a) qualifications, including any minimum net capital requirements, that any such market maker must satisfy;
- (b) the procedure by which Trading Privilege Holders or others may seek and receive designation as market holders;
- (c) the obligations of such market makers, including any applicable minimum bid and offer commitments;



- (d) the benefits accruing to such market makers, including priority in the execution of transactions effected by Trading Privilege Holders or others as approved by IGDL in their capacity as market makers, reduced transaction fees or the receipt of compensatory payments from IGDL;
- (e) the requirement that such designated market makers agree to abide by the Rules and are subject to the jurisdiction of the Facility; and
- (f) any pre-trade trade transparency requirements that may apply to the best Bid/Offer prices and volumes of any such market makers.

# Rule 213 Independent Software Vendors TC "Rule 213. Independent Software Vendors" \f C \l "2" \}

IGDL shall provide impartial access to independent software vendors who enter into a development and maintenance agreement with IGDL (an "ISV Development and Maintenance Agreement"). Fees will be comparable for independent software vendors receiving comparable access to, or services from, IGDL. Each independent software vendor that enters into an ISV Development and Maintenance Agreement must satisfy the following criteria, which IGDL shall apply in a fair and nondiscriminatory manner:

- (a) If required to be registered in any capacity under Applicable Law, it has duly registered in such capacity and such registration is in effect and has not lapsed or been revoked, suspended or withdrawn;
- (b) It complies with the applicable technical access standards, system compatibility requirements, security protocols and technical specifications for connection to IGDL's electronic systems as may be specified by IGDL from time to time;
- (c) It must ensure that each person that uses the independent software vendors to access the Facility is either a Participant or a Customer of a Participant authorised as such in accordance with these Rules:
- (d) It may provide data obtained from the Facility solely to such Participants or Customers of Participants in connection with their actual and proposed trading activity in Contracts and similar contracts, and shall not provide such data to any other swap execution facility, security-based swap execution facility, designated contract market, national securities exchange or other trading facility or system without the prior written consent of IGDL;
- (e) In the case of any RFQ or Bid/Offer submitted to IGDL through an independent software vendor, the independent software vendor will provide sufficient detail to identify the Participant (and, in the case of a Customer transaction, the Customer) as required by IGDL; and
- (f) It satisfies such other impartial and transparent criteria as IGDL may specify from time to time, subject to Applicable Law.

## Rule 214 Withdrawal of Participant TC "Rule 214. Withdrawal of Participant" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) To withdraw from the Facility, a Participant must notify IGDL in writing, following such procedures as may be established by IGDL.
- (b) IGDL may, in its reasonable discretion, refuse to accept a Participant's withdrawal request or may postpone the effective date of withdrawal of a Participant if IGDL considers it necessary for the protection of the Participant's Customers, other Participants or otherwise in the interests of IGDL.
- (c) Based on the information provided to, and other information gathered by, IGDL regarding a Participant's withdrawal request, IGDL will determine whether to: (i) accept the withdrawal request; (ii)



postpone the effective date of the withdrawal; or (iii) impose any terms or conditions before or after the effective date of withdrawal.

- (d) If IGDL refuses to accept a Participant's withdrawal request or postpones the effective date of withdrawal of a Participant, IGDL may waive the obligation to pay some or all of the fees, costs and charges that IGDL would have imposed during the period after the date on which the requested withdrawal would have otherwise taken effect.
- (e) When IGDL accepts the withdrawal of a Participant, all rights and privileges of such Participant terminate (including the Trading Privileges and ability to access a Trading Platform). The accepted withdrawal of a Participant shall not affect the rights of IGDL under the Rules or relieve the former Participant of its obligations with respect to previously executed transactions (including any contractual obligations relating to any Contracts entered into by such Participant, or the payment of any fees, costs, or charges incurred prior to such withdrawal). Notwithstanding the accepted withdrawal of a Participant, the withdrawn Participant remains subject to the jurisdiction of the Facility for acts done and omissions made while a Participant, and must cooperate in any proceeding under Chapter 5 as if such withdrawal had not taken place.
- (f) Upon delivery of a withdrawal notice:
  - (1) Participant shall promptly notify its Authorised Traders and Authorised Trading Firms that they may no longer access the Facility on behalf of Participant, and Participant shall with reasonable diligence, to the extent practicable, terminate electronic access of its Authorised Traders and Authorised Trading Firms to the Facility; and
  - (2) IGDL shall suspend Participant's access to the Facility, promptly notify its relevant personnel that Participant and its Authorised Trading Firms may no longer access the Facility on behalf of Participant, and with reasonable diligence, to the extent practicable, terminate electronic access of Participant's Authorised Traders to the Facility.



# CHAPTER 3{ TC "CHAPTER 3" \f C \l "1" } TRADING PROCEDURES{ TC "TRADING PROCEDURES" \f C \l "1" }

#### Rule 301 Trading Sessions TC "Rule 301. Trading Sessions" \f C \l "2" \}

Except as otherwise provided in these Rules or determined by the Board, transactions in any Contract will only be executed during the Trading Session for such Contract. IGDL may from time to time modify its regular Trading Session and establish Trading Sessions, in addition to the regular Trading Sessions, as it deems appropriate.

Rule 302 Information about, and access to, IGDL's Order Book{ TC "Rule 302. Information about, and access to, IGDL's Order Book" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) Each Authorised Trader and each Trading Privilege Holder that is an individual will receive a user identification ("ID") and password. As a Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trader, such person will be able to access IGDL's Order Book, which functions as an electronic central limit order book, for trading in the Swap asset classes or sub-products approved for such Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trader, enter and accept Bids/Offers, and otherwise access information regarding, or perform functions for, such person's account using its ID and password.
- (b) For account security and audit trail purposes, each Trading Privilege Holder and Authorised Trader agrees that IGDL may maintain logs of the IP address used to log on to any Order Book.
- (c) Each Trading Privilege Holder will be responsible for protecting from improper disclosure its ID and password, and the IDs and passwords of its Authorised Traders. In addition, a Trading Privilege Holder may not knowingly or negligently permit any person not authorised by IGDL and by the Trading Privilege Holder to use the ID and password to access the Order Book. Each Trading Privilege Holder is required to immediately notify IGDL if it knows, or has reason to believe, that its ID and/or password, or the ID and/or password of any Authorised Trader have been disclosed to any person not authorised by IGDL and the Trading Privilege Holder to use such ID and/or password.
- (d) Except as otherwise provided in Rule 102.
  - (1) each Trading Privilege Holder will be liable for all costs and any losses that it may incur from transactions executed on the Facility by any person, authorised or not, using its ID and password or the ID and/or password of any of its Authorised Traders; and
  - (2) IGDL will not be responsible in any way for unauthorised transactions for a Trading Privilege Holder's account.
- (e) Each Trading Privilege Holder is responsible for contracting with a network provider through which it will access the Facility and for having a backup service provider if the Trading Privilege Holder deems it necessary. Each Trading Privilege Holder is also responsible for maintaining a network connection speed adequate for its needs. IGDL will not be responsible in any way for any Bids/Offers delayed or transactions missed or not executed in a timely fashion because of failure of the Trading Privilege Holder's Internet service provider or slowness of its network connection speed. No communication from a Trading Privilege Holder will be deemed to have been received by IGDL until that communication is logged by the Order Book server.

# Rule 303 Required Transactions TC "Rule 303. Required Transactions" \f C \l "2" \}

(a) No Participant shall execute a Required Transaction on the Facility other than via the Facility's Order Book or Request for Quote procedures, unless such transaction is a Block Trade, in which case it shall be executed in accordance with Rule 308.



- (b) Upon execution of a Required Transaction on the Facility, IGDL will report the transaction to the SDR as soon as technologically practicable.
- (c) Package Transactions. In accordance with NAL 14-137, a Participant may execute a Swap component of a Covered Package Transaction through any method of execution offered by the Facility, notwithstanding that execution of such Swap component would otherwise be a Required Transaction.

#### Rule 304 Permitted Transactions TC "Rule 304. Permitted Transactions" \f C \l "2" \}

- (a) Participants may enter Bids/Offers for Permitted Transactions directly into the Facility's Order Book for that Contract.
- (b) Participants may submit to an Execution Specialist for execution Permitted Transactions negotiated and agreed to outside the Facility's Order Book, at prices mutually agreed, with regard to Contracts that have been designated by IGDL for such purpose (each such transaction a "Pre-Arranged Crosss"). Pre-Arranged Crosses that are submitted to an Execution Specialist for execution must be submitted by the seller, unless otherwise agreed to by the parties; however, in the case of an Intermediated Transaction, the Participant acting as the Intermediary shall have the obligation to submit the Pre-Arranged Cross to the Execution Specialist. The Participant submitting the Pre-Arranged Cross to the Execution Specialist must provide the information required by Rule 208 (d).
- (c) An Execution Specialist may facilitate the negotiation and execution of a Pre-Arranged Cross by two Participants only as follows: (i) upon request of a Participant, the Execution Specialist may, without using any Trading Platform, Order Book or RFQ procedure, contact one or more other Participants to determine interest in a Pre-Arranged Cross, and (ii) the Execution Specialist may, without using any Trading Platform, Order Book or RFQ procedure, communicate information between or among two or more Participants to facilitate the negotiation and execution of a Pre-Arranged Cross.
- (d) Upon execution of the Permitted Transaction on the Facility, IGDL will report the transaction to the SDR as soon as technologically practicable.
- (e) Each Participant that is party to, or Intermediary in, a Pre-Arranged Cross executed pursuant to section (b) of this Rule 304 must record the following details of the transaction: the Contract (including the Delivery Month) to which such transaction relates; the number of Contracts traded; the price of execution or premium; the identity of the counterparty; and, if applicable, details regarding the Customer for which the transaction was executed, as well as, if applicable, the Underlying Interest and whether the transaction involved a put or a call and the strike price. Upon request by IGDL, such Participant must produce satisfactory evidence, including the transaction information referred to in the preceding sentence that the transaction meets the requirements set forth in this Rule.

# Rule 305 Execution Methods for Required Transactions TC "Rule 305. Execution Methods for Required Transactions" \f C \l "2" \}

- (a) Execution through the Order Book
  - (1) A Participant may enter Bids/Offers to transact in Contracts by electronic transmission over a network or through an Execution Specialist. If a Participant submits a Bid/Offer to the Order Book through an Execution Specialist, the Execution Specialist shall provide the Participant with a confirmation that the Bid/Offer was entered into the Order Book as soon as possible after such entry. Neither the Order Book nor an Execution Specialist will disclose the identities of Participants submitting Bids/Offers prior to the execution of a transaction through the Order Book.



- (2) A Participant will enter a Bid/Offer to transact in one or more Contracts by indicating to the Facility in the manner required by a Trading Platform or the Execution Specialist the information required by Rule 208 (d).
- (3) The Participant will be responsible for any and all Bid/Offer entries it posts on the Facility. Posted Bids/Offers are subject to acceptance by other Participants.
- (4) The Order Book will keep an electronic record of all Bids/Offers to transact in Contracts, and all executed transactions.
- (5) The records kept by IGDL will include all of the Bid/Offer terms identified in this Rule as well as the date and time that the transaction was executed.
- (6) The Order Book will provide Participants with the ability to post firm Bids/Offers on a centralised electronic screen that is accessible to all Participants with access to the Order Book. Each Participant may then choose to transact on the basis of a firm Bid/Offer by entering a Bid/Offer which accepts the firm Bid/Offer.
- (7) For a Participant who is a broker or dealer and has the ability to accept a Bid/Offer it submits on behalf of a Customer or to execute Bids/Offers from two Customers against each other, the Participant must allow at least a 15 second delay between the entry of those two Bids/Offers, such that one side of the potential transaction is disclosed and made available to other Participants for at least 15 seconds (or such other time as IGDL may publish for particular contracts) before the second side of the potential transaction, whether for the Participant's own account or for Participant's Customer, is submitted for execution. Participants and Customers may engage in pre-execution discussions with regard to such Bids/Offers in accordance with Rule 404 (c).

#### (b) [NOT USED]

(c) Voice Request for Quote Systems. Participants may initiate either a Non-Directed Voice RFQ or a Directed Voice RFQ by contacting an Execution Specialist.

### (1) Non-Directed Voice RFQ.

- a. The Execution Specialist will transmit the RFQ to all other Participants, and all other Participants may respond.
- b. Prior to execution the Execution Specialist will not disclose the identities of Participants who transmit or respond to a Non-Directed Voice RFQ.

#### (2) <u>Directed Voice RFQ</u>.

- a. The Execution Specialist will transmit the RFQ to no less than the required number of Recipients, to which all such Recipients may respond.
- b. A Participant that requests an Execution Specialist to send an RFQ to fewer than all Participants may not request that an Execution Specialist send any RFQ to another Participant that is affiliated with or controlled by the RFQ requester or to two more Participants that are affiliated with or controlled by each other. An Execution Specialist that sends an RFQ to fewer than all Participants may not knowingly send an RFQ on behalf of the requesting Participant to another Participant that is affiliated with or controlled by the RFQ requester, or to two or more Participants that are affiliated with or controlled by each other.
- c. The identity of a Directed Voice RFQ requester shall be disclosed to the Recipients upon transmittal of any Directed Voice RFQ and the identities of the Recipients that



- provide responses shall be disclosed to the RFQ requestor at the time of such responses.
- d. A Participant may elect to not receive Directed Voice RFQs upon written notice to the Facility.
- (3) With respect to both Non-Directed Voice RFQs and Directed Voice RFQs:
  - a. Together with the first response from any Recipient, the Execution Specialist, unless otherwise instructed by the Participant, will communicate to the requesting Participant any firm resting order for the Swap indicated in the RFQ that is posted in the Order Book together with any responses to the RFQ from the Recipients.
  - b. Responses to RFQs must be in the form of a Bid/Offer. The RFQ requestor may accept such RFQ response by submitting a corresponding Bid/Offer.
  - c. An Execution Specialist will act in accordance with a Participant's instructions, the Rules and Applicable Law.
  - d. Unless otherwise instructed by a Recipient, an unfilled Bid/Offer provided in response to an RFQ shall be entered into the Order Book by an Execution Specialist on behalf of a Participant ("Managed Orders").
    - i. Execution Specialists shall cancel a Managed Order if:
      - The Participant instructs the Execution Specialist to cancel the Managed Order;
      - 2. The Participant is filled in the same instrument in an RFQ that had been pending at the same time as the Managed Order; or
      - 3. The Execution Specialist determines in its sole discretion that market conditions have changed sufficiently since the entry of the Managed Order such that the Managed Order should be cancelled.
    - ii. Failure of an Execution Specialist to cancel a Managed Order pursuant to 305(c)(3)(d)(i) prior to it being filled in whole or in part shall be considered an error of the SEF that may be cancelled pursuant to Rule 315(a).

### Rule 306 Work Up{ TC "Rule 306. Work Up" \f C \l "2" }

Work-up sessions in Required Transactions are permitted in both electronic trading and RFQ, subject to the System Protocol for the Trading Platform for each product. Work-up transactions do not qualify as a Block Trade even if a Participant's transactions as part of the work-up session has a notional or principal amount at or above the appropriate minimum block size applicable to such Swap.

# Rule 307 Acceptable Bids and Offers{ TC "Rule 307. Acceptable Bids and Offers" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) The Bid/Offer types shall be as specified in the appropriate System Protocol.
- (b) A Participant submitting a Held Order for less than the Block Trade Threshold for execution on the Facility shall submit such a Held Order directly to the Order Book or, if submitted to the Facility through an Execution Specialist, such Execution Specialist shall submit such a Held Order directly to the Order Book.

Rule 308 Block Trades{ TC "Rule 308. Block Trades" \f C \l "2" }



Participants must enter into uncleared Block Trades away from the Facility, *i.e.*, outside a Trading Platform, System, Order Book, RFQ procedure or Prearranged Cross procedure under Rule 304(b). Participants may enter into Block Trades in Cleared Contracts in accordance with Rule 308(f). All Block Trades must be executed at prices mutually agreed, with regard to Contracts that have been designated by IGDL for such purpose, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The Block Trade must be for at least such minimum number of Contracts as will from time to time be specified by IGDL (the "**Block Trade Threshold**"). Except as may otherwise be permitted by Commission Regulation 43.6(h)(6), Participants shall not aggregate Contracts of different Participants or Customers to achieve the Block Trade Threshold.
- (b) When negotiating or executing a Block Trade, a Participant must ensure that the price quoted for a Block Trade represents a fair and reasonable price. The price at which a Block Trade is executed must be fair and reasonable in light of (i) the size of such Block Trade, (ii) the prices and sizes of other transactions in the same Contract at the relevant time, (iii) the prices and sizes of transactions in other relevant markets at the relevant time, and (iv) the circumstances of the parties to such Block Trade.
- (c) Block Trades that are not Cleared Contracts must be reported to the Facility by the seller, unless otherwise agreed to by the parties, as soon as technologically practicable after execution by contacting an Execution Specialist; however, in the case of an Intermediated Transaction, the Participant acting as the Intermediary shall have the obligation to report the Block Trade to the Facility as soon as technologically practicable after execution.
- (d) IGDL will review the information submitted by the Participants for a Block Trade that is not a Cleared Contract and will post the transaction to a Trading Platform if the details are complete and accurate in accordance with this Rule. IGDL will report the transaction to the SDR as soon as technologically practicable. IGDL will not disclose any detail of a Block Trade that is not a Cleared Contract prior to the public dissemination of the Block Trade by the SDR.
- (e) Each Participant that is party to, or Intermediary for, a Block Trade that is not a Cleared Contract must record the following details of the transaction: the Contract (including the Delivery Month) to which such transaction relates; the number of Contracts traded; the price of execution or premium; the time of execution; the identity of the counterparty; and, if applicable, details regarding the Customer for which the transaction was executed, as well as, if applicable, the Underlying Interest and whether the transaction involved a put or a call and the strike price. Upon request by IGDL, such Participant must produce satisfactory evidence, including the information referred to in the preceding sentence that the transaction meets the requirements set forth in this Rule.
- (f) In accordance with NAL 14-118, expiring December 15, 2015, a Participant may execute a Block Trade that is a Cleared Contract either (i) via the Facility's voice RFQ procedures in Rule 305 (c), with the exception that there shall be no minimum number of required Participants to whom an RFQ must be sent, or (ii) as a Pre-Arranged Cross in accordance with the procedures in Rule 304, notwithstanding that the execution of the Block Trade does not occur away from the Facility's trading system. Each Block Trade executed pursuant to this Rule 308 (f) must involve Contracts listed by the Facility, be executed pursuant to the Rules and meet the Block Trade Threshold. The Facility will report each Block Trade transaction to the SDR as soon as technologically practicable. The Facility will not disclose any detail of such a Block Trade prior to the public dissemination of the Block Trade by the SDR.
- (g) Any Block Trade in violation of these requirements will constitute conduct which is inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.
- (h) Nothing in this Rule 308 shall prohibit a Participant from executing a transaction via the Order Book that exceeds the Block Trade Threshold. Such transactions will not receive treatment as Block Trades and will not be afforded a reporting time delay under Part 43 of the Commission Regulations.



# Rule 309 Reporting and Data Collection{ TC "Rule 309. Reporting and Data Collection" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) In furtherance of Applicable Law, IGDL will capture and retain all transaction data, so as to be able to reconstruct all transactions within a reasonable period of time and to provide evidence of any Violations.
- (b) In furtherance of Applicable Law, IGDL will retain records for all transactions executed on the Facility. This includes all Bids/Offers, RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses, whether accepted, unaccepted, cancelled or modified, and all acceptances of such transactions.
- (c) In furtherance of Applicable Law, IGDL shall maintain an electronic transaction history database, which includes a history of all Bids/Offers transactions, and also includes: (i) all data that are input into the trade entry system; (ii) the categories of Participant or Customer for which each transaction is executed, including whether the Participant or Customer executed the transaction for its own account; (iii) timing and sequencing data adequate to reconstruct trading; and (iv) identification of each Participant or Customer to which fills are allocated.
- (d) IGDL will use the electronic transaction history database to reconstruct trading and identify possible Violations. In furtherance of Applicable Law, IGDL will conduct an annual review of compliance with its audit trail and recordkeeping requirements and will identify Participants that may have failed to comply with such requirements. Such Participants will be subject to investigation by the Market Regulation Staff for possible disciplinary action. The annual review must include, but is not limited to, reviews of randomly-selected samples of front end audit trail data for order routing systems; a review of the process by which user identifications are assigned and user identification records are maintained; a review of usage patterns associated with user identifications to monitor for violations of user identification Rules; and reviews of account numbers and Customer Type Indicator Codes in transaction records to test for accuracy and improper use.
- (e) All such information will be maintained by IGDL in a manner that protects it from unauthorised alteration, as well as from accidental erasure or other loss.
- (f) IGDL will publish trading information as required by:
  - (1) Core Principle 9, Commission Regulation § 37.901 and Part 16 of the Commission Regulations; and
  - (2) FCA rules and MAR 5.8 and 5.9.

All specified swap data will be reported as provided under Part 43 and Part 45 of the Commission Regulations. IGDL will disseminate swap transaction and pricing data relating to Contracts to Participants no earlier than the transmittal of such information to a registered SDR.

#### Rule 310 Bid/Offer Cancellation TC "Rule 310. Bid/Offer Cancellation" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) A Participant can submit instructions to either cancel or modify a Bid/Offer which that Participant has placed on the Facility if that Bid/Offer has not yet been accepted. Upon receipt of instructions to cancel a Bid/Offer that has not been executed, a Trading Platform will withdraw the Bid/Offer and confirm the cancellation of the Bid/Offer. If a Participant modifies a Bid/Offer that has not been executed, IGDL will treat the modified Bid/Offer as a new Bid/Offer.
- (b) IGDL will attempt to cancel or modify an existing Bid/Offer after a Participant enters a cancellation or modification instruction. However, the Bid/Offer may be executed before IGDL is able to cancel or modify it. If a Bid/Offer has been filled in whole or in part, a Participant may modify or cancel only that portion of the Bid/Offer (if any) that has not been executed. Once cancelled by IGDL, a Bid/Offer will not be executed.



(c) Upon suspension or revocation of a Participant's trading privileges by IGDL, any unaccepted Bid/Offer on the Facility for such Participant shall be cancelled by IGDL.

## Rule 311 Errors and Disputes { TC "Rule 311. Errors and Disputes" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) If a Participant believes that a Bid/Offer or RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross to transact in one or more Contracts was incorrectly displayed and/or executed and/or reported, that Participant may request review of the Bid/Offer or the transaction.
- (b) Upon receipt of a request for review of a Bid/Offer or RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross, IGDL will review its records to determine if a Trading Platform or Execution Specialist correctly displayed and/or executed the Bid/Offer or RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross.
- (c) If the review described in this Rule reveals that a Trading Platform or an Execution Specialist made a material mistake or that a mistake occurred as a result of a malfunction in a Trading Platform or by human error, the transaction will be cancelled or adjusted, as appropriate.
- (d) If the review described in this Rule reveals that neither a Trading Platform nor an Execution Specialist made a mistake, IGDL will inform the Participant who requested the review that IGDL has determined that the Bid/Offer or RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross was properly handled, the evidence supporting that determination, and that an adjustment will not be made.
- (e) IGDL will document in writing all requests for review of Bids/Offers, RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses received by IGDL, the time and manner in which IGDL reviewed its electronic audit trail in response to the request, the outcome of that review, and the action or actions taken by IGDL in response to that review.

# Rule 312 Enforceability of Transactions TC "Rule 312. Enforceability of Transactions" \f C \l "2"

### (a) Settlement

- (1) Each Participant or, where a transaction is on behalf of a Customer, the relevant Customer, is obligated to settle all transactions executed, pursuant to the Rules in this Chapter 3.
- (2) A transaction executed on the Facility or subject to the Rules shall not be void, voidable, subject to rescission, otherwise invalidated or rendered unenforceable as a result of:
  - (i) a violation by the Facility of Section 5h of the Act or Part 37 of the Commission Regulations;
  - (ii) any Commission proceeding to alter or supplement a rule, term or condition under Section 8a(7) of the Act or to declare an emergency under Section 8a(9) of the Act; or
  - (iii) any other proceeding the effect of which is to: (A) alter or supplement a specific term or condition or trading rule or procedures; or (B) require the Facility to adopt a specific term or condition, trading rule or procedure, or to take or refrain from taking a specific action.
- (b) Issuance of Facility Confirmations for Cleared Contracts. Participants and Customers are obligated to submit for clearing all Contracts so required by the Act, Commission Regulations and any other applicable law. For Cleared Contracts, IGDL will provide the Trading Privilege Holder a Confirmation of all the terms of each transaction executed on the Facility at the time of execution; provided that where a Trading Privilege Holder is a Customer in an Intermediated Transaction, the



confirmation will be provided to the Intermediary in accordance with Rule 313 (c). The Confirmation provided by IGDL for Cleared Contracts will be the final legally binding confirmation of the terms of any transaction executed on the Facility and will supersede any conflicting confirmation or agreement provided to, or between, as applicable, Participants and Customers, regardless of when such other confirmation is provided.

- (c) Issuance of Facility Confirmations for Uncleared Transactions
  - (1) The economic terms specific to the transaction agreed by each Participant and/or Customer on the Facility with respect to an uncleared transaction shall be reflected by the Facility in a written communication (the "Trade Communication") issued to each applicable Participant and/or Customer. The Trade Communication, together with the documents and agreements (including, without limitation, ISDA master agreements, other master agreements, terms supplements, master confirmation agreements, and incorporated industry definitions) governing such transaction existing at the time of such commitment to which each Participant and/or Customer are party (the "Terms Incorporated by Reference") shall, taken together, for purposes of Commission Regulation 37.6(b), comprise all of the terms of such transaction and serve as a Confirmation of such transaction.
  - (2) In satisfaction of the obligations imposed on IGDL under Commission Regulation 37.6(b), (i) each Trade Communication is deemed to incorporate the Terms Incorporated by Reference set forth in this Rule 312 (c), and (ii) each Participant and Customer hereby agrees that the provisions of Rule 312 (c)(3) shall govern any conflicting terms.
  - (3) In the event of any conflict between (x) the Trade Communication and (y) the Terms Incorporated by Reference, the Trade Communication shall prevail to the extent of any inconsistency.

# Rule 313 Intermediated Transactions TC "Rule 313. Intermediated Transactions" \f C \l "2" \}

- (a) Subject to Rule 305 (a)(6), Participants who are Intermediaries shall immediately enter into a Trading Platform all executable Orders received by telephone from their Customers, and shall immediately submit all RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses to an Execution Specialist. If an Order, RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross cannot be immediately entered into a Trading Platform or submitted to an Execution Specialist, as applicable, an electronic record which includes the account identifier that relates to the account owner, time of receipt, and terms of the Order, RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross must immediately be created, and the Order, RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross must be entered into a Trading Platform or submitted to an Execution Specialist as soon as practicable.
- (b) *Priority of execution*. Non-discretionary executable Customer Orders received by a Participant who is an Intermediary shall be entered into Facility in the sequence received. Non-discretionary Orders that cannot be immediately entered must be entered when the Orders become executable, in the sequence in which the Orders were received.
- (c) IGDL shall provide all Confirmations of Intermediated Transactions to the Intermediary upon execution of the transaction. Except to the extent that IGDL sends Confirmations of Contracts directly to the relevant Customer, any Participant that transacts as an Intermediary for any Customer shall be responsible for ensuring that such Customers receive all Confirmations of Contracts entered into on behalf of such Customers as soon as technologically practicable after receipt of the Confirmation from IGDL.

#### Rule 314 Bunched Orders TC "Rule 314. Bunched Orders" \f C \l "2" }

Bunched Orders must be allocated and recorded in accordance with Commission Regulation 1.35(b)(5) and the NFA's Interpretive Notice related to Compliance Rule 2-10. Bunched Orders may



be entered using a designation for a group of accounts or suspense account number; provided, however that:

- (i) the Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross is being placed by a Participant who is, or is acting on behalf of, an account manager for multiple accounts eligible for post execution allocation; or
- (ii) a written, pre-determined allocation scheme that defines the group of accounts has been provided to the Clearing Firm accepting or clearing the Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross prior to the time that such Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross is entered. In the latter case, if such information has not been provided to the Clearing Firm prior to the time of Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross entry, each specific account number must be provided to IGDL. Additionally, for all such bunched Bids/Offers or Pre- Arranged Crosses executed on the Facility, the final account-specific allocations must be provided to IGDL no later than the end of each trading day.

# Rule 315 IGDL Authority over Transactions TC "Rule 315. IGDL Authority over Transactions" \f C \| "2" \}

(a) IGDL Authority Regarding Cancellations and Price Adjustments of Transactions

IGDL has authority to cancel any transaction or adjust the price of any transaction executed on the Facility: (i) when IGDL determines in its sole discretion such action is necessary to mitigate market disrupting events caused by the improper or erroneous use of a Trading Platform or by system defects; (ii) at any time IGDL determines, in its sole discretion, that allowing a transaction to stand as executed may have a material adverse effect on the integrity of the market; or (iii) in accordance with Rule 204 (h), Rule 305 (c)(3)(d),Rule 311, Rule 315 (c) or Rule 315 (d). All decisions of IGDL regarding IGDL's cancellation of transactions or the adjustment of transaction prices shall be final, subject to Rule 315 (d).

## (b) Determination to Review a Transaction

- (1) IGDL may determine to review a transaction based on its independent analysis of market activity or upon a Participant's request. A Participant's request for review must be made (i) for an uncleared Pre-Arranged Cross, within one (1) Business Day of the execution of such transaction and (ii) for any other transaction executed on the Facility, within 5 minutes of the execution of such transaction. In the absence of a timely request for review, IGDL may determine whether or not a transaction will be subject to review in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Applicable Law, IGDL shall amend the terms of, or cancel, any transaction that the parties, together with the DCO, as applicable, mutually agree to amend or cancel, in the event that such amendment or cancellation is not submitted to IGDL within the applicable review period specified above.
- (2) If IGDL determines to review a transaction, it will promptly issue an alert to all Participants via a Trading Platform or electronic mail indicating that the transaction is under review.

#### (c) Review of Transactions

- (1) In reviewing a transaction, IGDL will first determine whether the price of the transaction is in the Non-Reviewable Range.
- (2) In applying the Non-Reviewable Range, IGDL shall determine the fair value price for the Swap at the time the transaction under review occurred. IGDL may consider any relevant information, including, but not limited to, the last transaction price of the Swap or a better Bid/Offer, a more recent price for a different maturity date, the price of the same or related Swap established in another venue or another market, the market conditions at



- the time of the transaction, the theoretical value of an Option based on the most recent implied volatility and responses to an RFQ.
- (3) If IGDL determines that the price of a transaction is inside the Non-Reviewable Range, IGDL will issue an alert indicating that the transaction shall stand as executed.
- (4) If IGDL determines that the price of a transaction is outside the Non-Reviewable Range, IGDL shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to cancel or adjust the price of such transaction.
- (5) The method of adjustment or cancellation of any Cleared Contract that is adjusted or cancelled pursuant to Rule 315(c)(4) shall be the method provided for by the rules and procedures of the relevant DCO.

### (d) Alternative Resolution by Agreement of Parties

- (1) With the approval of IGDL, parties to a transaction that is under review or that has had its price adjusted may instead, together with the DCO, as applicable, mutually agree to cancel or otherwise adjust the price of the transaction.
- (2) With the approval of IGDL, parties to a transaction that is cancelled may instead, together with the DCO, as applicable, mutually agree to adjust the price of such transaction to a price within the Non-Reviewable Range.
- (3) Subject to sections (d)(1) and (d)(2), parties to a transaction that is cancelled or that has had its price adjusted may mutually agree to a cash adjustment.
- (4) Any cancellation or adjustment made pursuant to sections (d)(1), (d)(2) or (d)(3) must be reported to the Facility by the parties within one (1) Business Day and the parties must maintain a record of such adjustment.

# (e) Liability for Losses Resulting from Cancellations or Price Adjustments

- (1) A party that through error or mistake enters a Bid/Offer, RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross that results in a cancellation or price adjustment shall be responsible for demonstrated claims of realised losses incurred by persons whose transaction prices were cancelled or adjusted; provided, however, that a claimant shall not be entitled to compensation for losses incurred as a result of the claimant's failure to take reasonable actions to mitigate the loss.
- (2) A claim for a loss pursuant to this Rule 315 must be submitted to the Facility within one (1) Business Day of the event giving rise to the claim. IGDL will reject any claim that is not filed in a timely manner and such decision shall be final. Eligible claims shall be forwarded by IGDL to the party responsible for the Bid/Offer, RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross that resulted in a cancellation or a price adjustment of a transaction and the Participant through which the transaction was submitted to the Facility. Such party, or Participant on behalf of such party, shall, within ten (10) Business Days of receipt of the claim, admit or deny responsibility in whole or in part. Failure to respond to the claim within ten (10) Business Days shall be deemed a denial of liability.
- (3) To the extent that liability is admitted, payment shall be made within ten (10) Business Days. Unless otherwise agreed upon in writing by the parties, failure to make the payment within ten (10) Business Days shall be deemed a denial of liability for the purposes of this Rule 315. A copy of any such written agreement must be provided to IGDL.



- (4) To the extent that liability is denied, the party making the claim may submit the claim for arbitration pursuant to Rule 702. Such claims must be submitted to IGDL within ten (10) Business Days of the date the party was issued notification that liability was denied.
- (f) The Non-Reviewable Ranges for all Swaps listed on the Facility are as follows:
  - (1) Outright Contracts: Less than +/- 1.5 basis points.
  - (2) Package Transactions and individual components of Implied Package Transactions: Less than +/- 1.0 basis point.
- (g) Records of Cancellations and Adjustments
  - (1) Cancelled transactions and any prices that have been adjusted shall be cancelled in IGDL's official records.
  - (2) Transactions that have had their price adjusted shall be reflected in IGDL's official records at the adjusted price.

# Rule 316 Reporting Counterparty{ TC "Rule 316. Reporting Counterparty" \f C \l "2" }

(a) For each Contract executed on or subject to the Rules, IGDL shall report creation data to an SDR, and shall include in such creation data the identification of the reporting counterparty. The reporting counterparty will be determined by IGDL, if possible, in accordance with Commission Regulation 45.8 (a) – (f) and in the event the counterparties to the Contract are of the same hierarchy level, the ISDA Reporting Party Rules. If IGDL is unable to determine the reporting counterparty in accordance with Commission Regulation 45.8(a) - (f) and the ISDA Reporting Party Rules, IGDL will identify the buyer of the Contract as the reporting counterparty in the creation data. By executing the Contract on the Facility, the counterparties agree to the use of the ISDA Reporting Party Rules and where necessary, the identification of the buyer as reporting counterparty, and waive the opportunity to agree separately upon a reporting counterparty and to receive notice from IGDL, as provided in Commission Regulation 45.8(d) and 45.8(f).

#### (b) [NOT USED]

(c) For each Contract executed on or subject to the Rules, the reporting counterparty and/or the relevant DCO is responsible for reporting continuation data to the SDR to which the creation data for the Contract was first reported in accordance with Commission Regulations 45.4 and 45.10.



# CHAPTER 4{ TC "CHAPTER 4" \f C \l "1" } TRADING STANDARDS{ TC "TRADING STANDARDS" \f C \l "1" }

# Rule 401 Fraudulent Statements and Acts{ TC "Rule 401. Fraudulent Statements and Acts" \f C \land \rangle "2" \}

- (a) No Participant or Customer shall make any material misrepresentation of fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to prevent a statement from being misleading, in connection with or related to any transaction on or other activity related to IGDL or the Facility.
- (b) No Participant or Customer may engage in any fraudulent act or engage in any scheme to cheat, defraud or deceive, in connection with or related to any transaction on or other activity related to IGDL or the Facility.

### Rule 402 Abusive Trading Practices TC "Rule 402. Abusive Trading Practices" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) No Participant or Customer shall create fictitious or wash transactions on the Facility or execute any Bid/Offer for a fictitious or wash transaction with knowledge of its nature.
- (b) No Participant or Customer shall engage in trading on the Facility or subject to the Rules for the purpose of passing money or transferring equity from one account to another.
- (c) No Participant trading as an Intermediary on behalf of a Customer shall engage in trading ahead of a Customer Order, trading against a Customer Order without the Customer's consent, front running a Customer Order, accommodation trading or improper cross trading.
- (d) No Participant or Customer shall engage in any trading, practice or conduct on the Facility or subject to the Rules that (1) violates Bids/Offers; (2) demonstrates intentional or reckless disregard for the orderly execution of transactions during the closing period; (3) is, is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, "spoofing" (entering a Bid/Offer with the intent to cancel the Bid/Offer before execution); or (4) is any other manipulative or disruptive trading practice prohibited by the Act or Commission Regulations.

# Rule 403 Good Faith Bids/Offers and RFQs{ TC "Rule 403. Good Faith Bids/Offers and RFQs" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) A Participant or Customer shall not knowingly enter, or cause to be entered, a Bid/Offer or RFQ into the Facility other than in good faith for the purpose of executing bona fide transactions.
- (b) A Participant or Customer shall not knowingly enter, or cause to be entered, a Bid/Offer or RFQ unless such Participant or Customer has sufficient funds to provide the required collateral for the related Contract should the Contract be executed.

# **Rule 404** Pre-Execution Discussions and Pre-Arranged Transactions{ TC "Rule 404. Pre-Execution Discussions and Pre-Arranged Transactions" \f C \l "2" }

No Participant or Customer shall prearrange or pre-negotiate or non-competitively execute any transaction on the Facility except as follows:

- (a) Block Trades are not subject to this prohibition.
- (b) Permitted Transactions executed pursuant to Rule 304 are not subject to this prohibition.
- (c) Participants and Customers may engage in pre-execution discussions with regard to transactions executed on the Facility in accordance with Rule 305(a)(7); provided, however, that:



- (1) A party may not engage in pre-execution communications with other market participants on behalf of another party unless the party for whose benefit the transaction is being made has previously consented to permit such communications.
- (2) Parties to pre-execution communications shall not:
- (i) disclose to a non-party the details of such communications; or
  - (ii) enter a Bid/Offer to take advantage of information conveyed during such communications except in accordance with this Rule.
  - (3) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(2) of this Rule, a party may disclose or use such communications if such disclosure or use is authorised in writing by the counterparty, or is necessary:
    - (i) for the effective execution of any Swap for or with the counterparty;
    - (ii) to hedge or mitigate any exposure created by such Swap; or
  - (iii) to comply with a request of the Commission, the U.S. Department of Justice, any self-regulatory organisation, or an applicable prudential regulator, including but not limited to the FCA, or as otherwise required by law.
- (d) Where a transaction is void *ab initio* pursuant to Rule 204 (h), communications concerning such transaction shall not be considered pre-execution communications prohibited by this Rule 404 if the parties to such transaction subsequently enter into the same or a substantially similar transaction pursuant to Rule 305.

Rule 405 Manipulation and Price Distortion TC "Rule 405. Manipulation and Price Distortion" \f C \| "2" \}

Any manipulation of the market in any Contract is prohibited. Bids/Offers entered into a Trading Platform or Pre-Arranged Crosses submitted to an Execution Specialist for the purpose of upsetting the equilibrium of the market in any Contract or creating a condition in which prices do not or will not reflect fair market values are prohibited and any Participant or Customer who makes or assists in entering any such Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross with knowledge of the purpose thereof or who, with such knowledge, in any way assists in carrying out any plan or scheme for the entering of any such Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross, will be deemed to have engaged in an act detrimental to IGDL or the Facility. Any other manipulative and disruptive behaviour not otherwise prohibited by the Rules is prohibited to the extent prohibited by the Act or Commission Regulations, including but not limited to Sections 6(c)(1) and (3), 9(a)(2), 4c(a)(5)(A) and (C) of the Act and Commission Regulations 180.1(a) and 180.2.

#### Rule 406 Adherence to Law TC "Rule 406. Adherence to Law" \f C \l "2" }

No Participant or Customer may engage in conduct in violation of Applicable Law or the rules of any DCO which clears a Cleared Contract in connection with or related to any transaction on or other activity related to the Facility.

Rule 407 Acts Detrimental to IGDL etc. TC "Rule 407. Acts Detrimental to IGDL etc." \f C \l "2" }

It will be an offence for a Participant or Customer to violate any Rule regulating the conduct or business of a Participant or Customer or any agreement made with IGDL, or to engage in any act detrimental to IGDL's operations or self-regulatory function or IGDL's ability to enforce its Rules or that are a failure to observe the proper standards of conduct expected of market participants.

Rule 408 Position Limits and Position Accountability TC "Rule 408. Position Limits and Position Accountability" \f C \l "2" }



- (a) IGDL may set and enforce such Position Limits or position accountability levels with respect to each Contract as IGDL deems necessary to reduce the threat of market manipulation or congestion.
- (b) IGDL hereby adopts the Commission's Position Limits for any Contract for which the Commission has adopted a Position Limit. In no event will IGDL set its Position Limits at a level higher than the Commission's Position Limits.
- (c) For Permitted Transactions, IGDL may set and enforce position accountability levels or send the Commission a list of the Permitted Transactions transacted on the Facility.
- (d) All Participants and Customers must comply with all IGDL and Commission requirements regarding Position Limits or position accountability levels.
- (e) Each Participant required to file any report, statement, form or other information with the Commission pursuant to Commission Regulations concerning a Position Limit on any Contract or commodity underlying a Contract must simultaneously file a copy of such report, statement, form or other information with IGDL. Such information shall include, for Participants who are Intermediaries, information concerning the Customers for which transactions are made on the Facility.
- (f) Any Participant or Customer who exceeds an IGDL or Commission Position Limit by entering into a transaction on the Facility shall be deemed in Violation. In addition, any Participant or Customer entering bids or offers, if accepted, which would cause that Participant or Customer to exceed the applicable IGDL or Commission Position Limit, shall be in Violation.
- (g) Without limiting any provision of these Rules, IGDL shall have the authority to obtain from any Participant or Customer, on request, information with respect to all positions of such Participant or Customer in Contracts which are equivalent, for purposes of IGDL or Commission Position Limits, to those transacted in by the Participant on the Facility.



# CHAPTER 5{ TC "CHAPTER 5" \f C \l "1" } RULE ENFORCEMENT{ TC "RULE ENFORCEMENT" \f C \l "1" }

#### Rule 501 Jurisdiction TC "Rule 501. Jurisdiction" \f C \l "2" \}

- (a) IGDL shall have the authority to initiate and conduct investigations, and prosecute Violations committed by Facility Subject Persons, and to impose sanctions for such Violations as provided in these Rules.
- (b) Each Participant and Clearing Firm, upon becoming a Participant or Clearing Firm and thereafter upon any change of address shall file with IGDL a written notice designating an address for receiving service of documents. If a Participant or Clearing Firm fails to designate such an address, service by mail to its address on file with IGDL shall be good service, and delivery thereof shall be deemed to have occurred as of the date of such mailing.

# Rule 502 Facility Market Regulation Staff Powers and Duties{ TC "Rule 502. Facility Market Regulation Staff Powers and Duties" \f C \l "2" \}

- (a) It shall be the duty of the Compliance Function to enforce these Rules, and shall have the authority to inspect the books and records of all Facility Subject Persons and the authority to require any Facility Subject Person to appear before it to answer questions regarding matters being investigated by the Market Regulation Staff. The Compliance Function may also delegate such authority to Market Regulation Staff who shall consist of personnel of IGDL, and such other Regulatory Services Providers as IGDL may hire on a contract basis. The Compliance Function shall ensure that surveillance systems are established to monitor trading to prevent manipulation and price distortion. Such monitoring may be done by the Market Regulation Staff or a third party provider, and shall include real time monitoring and the ability to conduct comprehensive and accurate transaction reconstructions.
- (b) The Market Regulation Staff shall conduct investigations of possible Violations, prepare written reports respecting such investigations, furnish such reports to the Review Panel and conduct the prosecution of such Violations. An investigation must be commenced upon receipt of a request from any Regulatory Agency, its staff or receipt of information (such as data produced by automated surveillance systems) by IGDL that in the judgment of the Market Regulation Staff indicates a reasonable basis for finding that a Violation may have occurred or will occur. Absent mitigating factors, each investigation will be completed no later than 12 months after the investigation is opened. Mitigating factors include the complexity of the investigation, the number of firms or individuals involved as potential wrongdoers, the number of potential Violations to be investigated and the volume of documents and data to be examined and analysed by Market Regulation Staff.
- (c) If, in any case, the Compliance Function or another member of the Market Regulation Staff, designated for this purpose by the Compliance Function, concludes that there is a reasonable basis for finding a Violation, he or she shall present an investigation report concerning the matter to the Review Panel. The investigation report must include the reason the investigation was initiated; a summary of the complaint, if any; the relevant facts; Market Regulation Staff's analysis and conclusions; and a recommendation as to whether disciplinary action should be pursued. The report may also include the Facility Subject Person's disciplinary history at the Facility, including copies of any warning letters. The Market Regulation Staff may issue a warning letter, including for minor transgressions. However, no more than one warning letter may be issued to the same person found to have committed the same Violation more than once in a rolling 12-month period.
- (d) If, in any case, the Compliance Function or another member of the Market Regulation Staff, designated for this purpose by the Compliance Function, concludes that no reasonable basis exists for finding a Violation, he or she must prepare a written investigation report including the reason the investigation was initiated; a summary of the complaint, if any; the relevant facts; and Market Regulation Staff's analysis and conclusions. The Compliance Function or another member of the



Market Regulation Staff may issue a warning letter in any case where it is concluded that no reasonable basis exists for finding a Violation, without limitation on the number of warning letters issued to a person.

- (e) Before presenting an investigation report to the Review Panel, the Market Regulation Staff may, in its sole discretion, inform the prospective Respondent that it intends to submit the matter to the Review Panel, and at such time the proposed Respondent may submit an offer of settlement to the Hearing Panel, in accordance with the procedures of Rule 509, prior to presentation of the investigation report to the Review Panel.
- (f) IGDL has contracted with NFA to act as Regulatory Services Provider to provide certain regulatory services to IGDL, including reviews of the Facility's audit trail information for potential Violations. IGDL will retain ultimate decision-making authority with respect to any regulatory services to be provided by NFA.
- (g) IGDL or its Regulatory Services Provider shall have the right with such prior reasonable advance notice as is practicable under the circumstances (unless in furtherance of regulatory purposes in which case without prior notice to Facility Subject Persons), in connection with determining whether all Rules are being, will be, or have been complied with by the Facility Subject Person, to: (i) inspect systems, equipment and software of any kind operated by the Facility Subject Person in connection with accessing, and the Facility Subject Person's transacting on, the Facility, wherever located; (ii) access, either physically or electronically, the systems, equipment, software, and the premises on which the systems, equipment, and software are located, any data stored in any of the systems or equipment, during the regular business hours; and/or (iii) copy or reproduce any data to which IGDL has access under this Rule. Each Facility Subject Person shall provide the Regulatory Services Provider with the same access to its books and records and offices as it is required to provide to IGDL under the Rules and Applicable Law.

#### Rule 503 The Review Panel { TC "Rule 503. The Review Panel" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) The Review Panel shall have the power to direct that an investigation of any suspected Violation be conducted by the Market Regulation Staff, and shall hear any matter referred to it by the Market Regulation Staff regarding a suspected Violation.
- (b) The Review Panel shall be appointed by the Board, and shall be comprised of five persons, including at least two Participants and at least two non-Participants. In the case where the subject of the investigation is a Clearing Firm, at least one member of the Review Panel shall be a Clearing Firm. The Board shall appoint as chairman (the "Review Panel Chairman") of the Review Panel a person who would not be disqualified from serving as a "Public Director" as defined in Commission Regulations. Three panel members shall constitute a quorum for any action, so long as they are in attendance at the time of the relevant action. The Review Panel may not include any members of the Market Regulation Staff, or any person involved in adjudicating any other stage of the same Proceeding.
- (c) All information, records, and documents provided to the Review Panel, and all related records and documents shall be treated as confidential and shall not be disclosed, except as necessary to further an IGDL investigation or as required by Applicable Law.
- (d) Upon receipt of an investigation report, the Review Panel shall promptly review the report and, within thirty (30) days of receipt, take one of the following actions:
  - (1) If the Review Panel determines that additional investigation or evidence is needed, it shall promptly direct the Market Regulation Staff to conduct further investigation;
  - (2) If the Review Panel determines that no reasonable basis exists for finding a Violation or that prosecution is otherwise unwarranted, it may direct that no further action be taken.



- Such determination must be in writing and must include a written statement setting forth the facts and analysis supporting the decision; or
- (3) If the Review Panel determines that a reasonable basis exists for finding a Violation and adjudication is warranted, it must direct that the Facility Subject Person alleged to have committed the Violation be served with a notice of charges as set forth in Rule 504.
- (e) If the Review Panel determines that there may have been a Violation but that no adjudication is warranted, the Review Panel may issue a warning letter to the Facility Subject Person informing it that there may have been a Violation and that such continued activity may result in disciplinary sanctions. Where a Violation is determined to have occurred, no more than one warning letter for the same potential Violation may be issued to the same person during a rolling 12 month period.

### Rule 504 Notice of Charges TC "Rule 504. Notice of Charges" \f C \l "2" \}

- (a) If the Review Panel determines that a reasonable basis exists for finding a Violation and adjudication is warranted, the Compliance Function shall serve a notice of charges (a "**Notice**") on the Facility Subject Person alleged to have been responsible for the Violation (such Facility Subject Person, the "**Respondent**"). Such Notice shall state:
  - (1) the acts, practices or conduct with which the Respondent is charged;
  - (2) the Rules allegedly violated and how such acts, practices or conduct constitute a Violation of such Rules;
  - (3) that the Respondent is entitled, upon written request filed with IGDL, within twenty (20) days of service of the Notice, to a formal hearing on the charges;
  - (4) that the failure of the Respondent to request a hearing within twenty (20) days of service of the Notice, except for good cause shown, shall be deemed a waiver of its right to a hearing;
  - (5) that the failure of the Respondent to file an Answer (as defined in Rule 505) with the Market Regulation Staff within twenty days (20) of service of the Notice shall be deemed an admission of all of the acts, practices or conduct alleged in the Notice; and
  - (6) that the failure of the Respondent to expressly deny a particular charge contained in the Notice shall be deemed an admission of such acts, practices or conduct.
- (b) A Respondent shall have the right to be represented by legal counsel or any other representative of its choosing in all succeeding stages of the disciplinary process, except by any member of the Board, Review Panel or Hearing Panel, any employee of IGDL or any person substantially related to the underlying investigation, such as a material witness or Respondent.

# Rule 505 Answer; Request for Hearing; Failure to Answer or Deny Charges TC "Rule 505. Answer; Request for Hearing; Failure to Answer or Deny Charges" \f C \l "2" \}

- (a) The Respondent shall serve on the Compliance Function a written answer (an "Answer") to the Notice and a written request for a hearing on the charges within thirty days (30) of the date of service of the Notice. The Answer must include a statement that the Respondent admits, denies, or does not have and is unable to obtain sufficient information to deny each allegation. A statement of lack of sufficient information shall have the effect of a denial of the allegation.
- (b) The Respondent's failure to file an Answer within such thirty (30) day period shall be deemed an admission of all allegations contained in the Notice.



- (c) The Respondent's failure to expressly deny a particular charge contained in the Notice shall be deemed an admission of such acts, practices or conduct.
- (d) The Respondent's failure to request a hearing within such thirty (30) day period, absent good cause shown, shall be deemed a waiver of Respondent's right to a hearing.

#### Rule 506 Selection of Hearing Panel (TC "Rule 506. Selection of Hearing Panel" \f C \l "2" \}

- (a) Formal hearings on any Notice shall be conducted by the Hearing Panel selected by the Board. The Hearing Panel shall include at least two Participants and at least two non-Participants. In the case where any Respondent is a Clearing Firm, at least one member of the Hearing Panel shall be a Clearing Firm. The Board shall also select, as chairman of the Hearing Panel ("Hearing Panel Chairman"), a person who would not be disqualified from serving as a "Public Director" as defined in Commission Regulations. The Hearing Panel Chairman, in his or her sole discretion, shall set a date for the hearing (the "Hearing Date"). The Hearing Panel may not include any members of the Market Regulation Staff, or any person involved in adjudicating any other stage of the same Proceeding.
- (b) The Hearing Panel Chairman shall notify the Market Regulation Staff and the Respondent of the Hearing Date and the names of the members of the Hearing Panel at least fifteen (15) days prior to the Hearing Date.
- (c) No member of the Hearing Panel shall hear a case in which that member has a direct financial, personal or other interest in the matter under consideration.

# Rule 507 Challenge to Members of the Hearing Panel (TC "Rule 507. Challenge to Members of the Hearing Panel" \f C \l "2" \}

Within ten (10) days after service on the Respondent of notice of the Hearing Date and names of the members of the Hearing Panel, the Respondent may challenge, in writing, the inclusion of any member of the Hearing Panel for cause, including without limitation, if the member has a direct financial, personal or other interest in the matter under consideration. The merits of such challenge shall be finally decided by the Regulatory Oversight Committee. If said written challenge is not received within such ten (10) day period, absent good cause shown, any such right to challenge is deemed waived.

Rule 508 Hearing on Sanctions in the Event of Failure to Deny Charges; Failure to Request Hearing Deemed Acceptance of Sanctions{ TC "Rule 508. Hearing on Sanctions in the Event of Failure to Deny Charges; Failure to Request Hearing Deemed Acceptance of Sanctions" \f C \l "2" }

In the event the Respondent fails to file an Answer or admits or fails to deny the charge of a Violation contained in the Notice, the Hearing Panel shall find the Respondent guilty of each such Violation and may impose a sanction for each such Violation subject to the limitations set forth in Rule 511 (f). The Hearing Panel shall promptly notify the Respondent of any such sanction and of the Respondent's right to a hearing on the sanction within the period of time which shall be stated in the notice, after the imposition of such sanction. Failure to request a hearing on the sanction in a timely manner, absent good cause shown, shall be deemed to be acceptance of the sanction.

# Rule 509 Settlement Prior to Commencement of Hearing{ TC "Rule 509. Settlement Prior to Commencement of Hearing" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) Prior to the commencement of the hearing, the Hearing Panel may accept a written offer of settlement from the Respondent, whereby the Respondent, without either admitting or denying any Violations, may agree to:
  - (1) a cease and desist order;



- (2) a fine for each Violation plus the monetary value of any benefit received as a result of the Violation (provided that in no case shall any fine exceed \$100,000 per Violation);
- (3) restitution of any counterparty harm; and/or
- (4) revocation or suspension of Trading Privileges or Customer or Clearing Firm status of the Respondent.
- (b) If the Hearing Panel accepts an offer of settlement, it must issue a written decision specifying each Violation it has reason to believe was committed, including the basis for the Hearing Panel's conclusions. The sanctions must include full counterparty restitution where counterparty harm is demonstrated, except where the amount of restitution or to whom it should be provided cannot be reasonably determined. If an offer of settlement is accepted without the support of the Market Regulation Staff, the decision must adequately support the Hearing Panel's acceptance of the settlement. Where applicable, the decision must include a statement that the Respondent has accepted the sanctions imposed without either admitting or denying any Violations. Any sanctions imposed pursuant to an offer of settlement must take into account the Respondent's disciplinary history.
- (c) The Respondent may withdraw an offer of settlement at any time before final acceptance by the Hearing Panel. If an offer is withdrawn after submission, or is rejected by the Hearing Panel, the Respondent may not be deemed to have made any admissions by reason of the offer of settlement and may not be otherwise prejudiced by having submitted the offer of settlement.

#### Rule 510 Hearing Procedures TC "Rule 510. Hearing Procedures" \f C \l "2" \}

- (a) In every instance where a Respondent has requested a hearing on a charge that is denied, or on a sanction set by the Hearing Panel pursuant to Rule 508, the Respondent will have the opportunity for a hearing in accordance with the procedures of this Rule.
- (b) The Hearing Panel shall determine the procedures to be followed in any hearing before it, except that the following shall apply in every case:
  - (1) The hearing must be fair and must be promptly convened after reasonable notice to the Respondent.
  - (2) The prosecution shall be conducted by the Market Regulation Staff.
  - (3) The Respondent shall be allowed to appear personally at the hearing, and to be represented by legal counsel or any other representative of its choosing and, either personally or through such representative, to present witnesses and documentary evidence and to cross-examine witnesses.
  - (4) The Market Regulation Staff and the Respondent shall deliver to each other a statement listing the witnesses expected to be called and the documents expected to be introduced into evidence, together with copies of such documents, by ten (10) days' notice to the hearing or as the Hearing Panel may reasonably specify. Unless the Hearing Panel, in its discretion, waives compliance with this requirement, no witness may testify and no documentary evidence may be introduced into evidence unless listed in and, in the case of documents, furnished with such statement. On written request, the Market Regulation Staff shall provide the Respondent with access to all books, documents or other tangible evidence in the possession or under the control of IGDL which are to be relied upon by the Market Regulation Staff or which are relevant to the charges; provided, however, that protected attorney work product, attorney-client communications and investigative work product, including the investigation report, are neither discoverable by a Respondent nor subject to review by a Respondent as part of the investigation file.



- (5) IGDL shall require that persons within its jurisdiction who are called as witnesses participate in the hearing and produce evidence, and will make reasonable efforts to secure the presence of all other persons called as witnesses whose testimony would be relevant. Failure by a Facility Subject Person to so participate and produce evidence when requested by IGDL shall be a Violation.
- (6) No formal rules of evidence shall apply, and the Hearing Panel shall be free to accept or reject any and all evidence it considers proper, but the hearing may not be so informal as to deny a fair hearing.
- (7) Neither the Market Regulation Staff, the Respondent, any witnesses testifying before the Hearing Panel nor any other person within the Facility's jurisdiction shall engage in conduct that may impede the progress of a hearing or the fair and just resolution of the subject matter thereof, and any such conduct may itself constitute a Violation.
- (8) Ex parte contacts by any of the parties with members of the Hearing Panel shall not be permitted.
- (9) A substantially verbatim record capable of being accurately transcribed shall be made of the Proceeding, provided, however, that such record need not be transcribed, unless the transcript is requested by the Respondent or an applicable regulator, or unless the decision is appealed to the Commission or reviewed by the Commission on its own motion. In all other instances, a summary record of the hearing is permitted.
- (10) The cost of transcribing the record of the hearing must be borne by a Respondent who requests the transcript, or whose application for Commission review of the disciplinary action has been granted. In all other instances, the cost of transcribing the record will be borne by IGDL.
- (11) The Notice, the Answer, any stenographic transcript of the hearing, the documentary evidence and any other material presented to the Hearing Panel by either party with notice to the other shall constitute the record of the hearing (the "Hearing Record").
- (12) The burden of proof shall be on the prosecution to prove a Violation by a preponderance of the evidence. A finding of a Violation shall be made by majority vote based on the Hearing Panel's decision as to the weight of the evidence contained in the Hearing Record.
- (13) All sanctions imposed by the Hearing Panel must be commensurate with the Violations committed and must be clearly sufficient to deter additional similar Violations by the Respondent and similar Violations by other Facility Subject Persons. All sanctions must take into account the Respondent's disciplinary history. In the event of demonstrated counterparty harm, any sanctions must include full counterparty restitution, except where the amount of restitution or to whom it should be provided cannot be reasonably determined.

# Rule 511 Written Decision of Hearing Panel TC "Rule 511. Written Decision of Hearing Panel" \f C \l "2" \}

Promptly following a hearing conducted in accordance with Chapter 5 of the Rules, the Hearing Panel shall render a written decision based upon the weight of evidence in the Hearing Record and must provide a copy to the Respondent. The written decision shall include

- (a) a summary of the charges alleged in the Notice;
- (b) a summary of the Answer;



- (c) a summary of the evidence produced at the hearing or, where appropriate, incorporation by reference of the investigation report;
- (d) a statement of the findings and conclusions of the Hearing Panel with respect to each charge, and a complete explanation of the evidentiary and other basis for such findings and conclusions with respect to each charge;
- (e) an indication of each specific Rule that the Respondent was found to have violated; and
- (f) an order stating any sanctions imposed, including the basis for the sanctions, and the effective date of such sanctions; the sanctions that may be imposed on the Respondent shall be one or more of the following:
  - (1) a cease and desist order;
  - (2) a fine for each Violation plus the monetary value of any benefit received as a result of the Violation (provided that in no case shall any fine exceed \$100,000 per Violation);
  - (3) restitution of counterparty harm, except where the amount of restitution or to whom it should be provided cannot be reasonably determined; and/or
  - (4) the issuance of a suspension or revocation of Trading Privileges or Customer or Clearing Firm status of the Respondent.
- (g) The Hearing Panel shall take into consideration the Respondent's disciplinary history prior to imposing any disciplinary sanctions.

# Rule 512 Liability for Expenses TC "Rule 512. Liability for Expenses" \f C \l "2" }

Any Respondent that, after notice and opportunity for hearing, has been found to have committed a Violation may, in the discretion of the Hearing Panel appointed in the matter, be required to pay to IGDL an amount equal to any and all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses incurred by IGDL in connection with the prosecution of such Violations, in addition to any fine or other monetary sanction which may be imposed upon such Respondent by virtue of the Violations found by the Hearing Panel.

# Rule 513 Effective Date of Sanctions{ TC "Rule 513. Effective Date of Sanctions" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) If a Respondent submits an offer of a settlement to the Hearing Panel, any sanction included as a part of such settlement shall become final and effective on the date that the Hearing Panel approves such settlement, or on such other date as is specified in the decision.
- (b) Any decision (including any sanctions) by a Hearing Panel shall be the final decision of IGDL and shall become effective fifteen (15) days, or such longer time as the Hearing Panel may specify, after a copy of the written decision of the Hearing Panel has been served on the Respondent; provided, however, that in any case where the Respondent has consented to the action taken and to the timing of its effectiveness, the Hearing Panel may cause the decision involving any disciplinary action (including any sanctions) to become effective prior to the fifteen (15) day period.
- (c) Any fine or other monetary sanction imposed by a Hearing Panel shall be due and payable on the effective date of the decision imposing such fine or sanction, or on such later date as the Hearing Panel may specify.

# Rule 514 Summary Suspension TC "Rule 514. Summary Suspension" \f C \l "2" }

(a) A Facility Subject Person (as identified by Market Regulation Staff in an investigation or by a Trading Privilege Holder acting as an Intermediary for such Facility Subject Person) may be



summarily and immediately suspended from trading on the Facility, upon a written determination based on a reasonable belief, by the Chairman of the Regulatory Oversight Committee that such immediate action is necessary to protect the best interest of the market place.

- (b) The Facility Subject Person against whom such summary action is taken shall be served with a notice of the action either before the action is taken or at the earliest possible opportunity thereafter. The notice shall state the action taken, the reasons for the action, the effective date and time, and the duration of the action.
- (c) The Facility Subject Person may as soon as practicable, upon written request, have a hearing before the Hearing Panel pursuant to the procedures of Rule 510.
- (d) Promptly following the hearing, the Hearing Panel shall render a written decision based upon the weight of the evidence in the record and shall provide a copy to the Facility Subject Person. The decision shall include a description of the summary action taken, the reasons for the summary action, a summary of the evidence produced at the hearing, a statement of findings and conclusions, a determination that the summary action should be affirmed, modified or reversed, a declaration of any action to be taken pursuant to the determination, and the effective date and duration of the action.

#### Rule 515 Extension of Time Limits TC "Rule 515. Extension of Time Limits" \f C \l "2" }

Any time limit provided for in Rule 504, Rule 505, Rule 506, Rule 507, Rule 508, or Rule 510 may be extended by mutual consent of the Respondent and the Market Regulation Staff, or by the Hearing Panel Chairman.



# CHAPTER 6{ TC "CHAPTER 6" \f C \l "1" } CONTRACTS TO BE TRADED{ TC "CONTRACTS TO BE TRADED" \f C \l "1" }

## Rule 601 Listing Procedures (TC "Rule 601. Listing Procedures" \f C \l "2" \}

Any Trading Privilege Holder may propose to IGDL the listing of a Swap on the Facility by submitting a listing application to IGDL. The Chief Executive Officer shall have authority subject to complying with Rule 602 and to objectively justifiable commercial criteria, to submit the contract to the Commission, either with a request for prior approval, or with a self-certification.

Rule 602 Swaps Not Readily Susceptible to Manipulation TC "Rule 602. Swaps Not Readily Susceptible to Manipulation" \f C \l "2" \}

Before the Chief Executive Officer submits a Swap to the Commission for prior approval or with a self-certification, the Chief Compliance Officer shall determine that the Swap is not readily susceptible to manipulation, and shall submit to the Commission the following information required by Appendix C to Part 38 of Commission Regulations to show that the Swap complies with Core Principle 3:

- (a) For cash-settled Swaps, documentation demonstrating that the settlement price index is a reliable indicator of market values and conditions, is highly regarded by industry/market agents, and is publicly available on a timely basis.
- (b) Where an independent, private-sector third party calculates the referenced price index, verification that the third party utilises business practices that minimise the opportunity or incentive to manipulate the cash settlement prices included in the index.
- (c) Where IGDL generates the cash settlement prices included in the index, information demonstrating that the calculation procedures safeguard against potential attempts to artificially influence the price, and a description of how the calculation procedures eliminate or reduce the impact of potentially unrepresentative data.
- (d) Appropriate speculative limits to prevent manipulation.
- (e) Procedures for intraday market restrictions that pause or halt trading in the event of extraordinary price moves that may result in distorted prices.



# CHAPTER 7{ TC "CHAPTER 7" \f C \l "1" } GOVERNING LAW, JURISDICTION AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION{ TC "GOVERNING LAW, JURISDICTION AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION" \f C \l "1" }

# Rule 701 Choice of Law{ TC "Rule 701. Choice of Law" \f C \l "2" }

The laws of England and Wales, without regard to its conflict of laws principles, will govern this Rulebook and all disputes arising out of or related to IGDL, the Facility or any transaction on the Facility.

Rule 702 Disputes Among Trading Privilege Holders, Authorised Traders, Authorised Trading Firms and Customers TC "Rule 702. Disputes Among Trading Privilege Holders, Authorised Traders, Authorised Trading Firms and Customers" \f C \l "2" \}

All disputes between and among Facility Subject Persons that arise out of or relate to IGDL or the Facility or any transaction that was made or attempted to be made on the Facility shall be resolved exclusively in the courts of England and Wales, save for in the following circumstance:

- (i) if all parties to the dispute are members or associates of the NFA, the dispute will be resolved in NFA Member Arbitration; or
- (ii) if all parties separately agree to another forum, the dispute will be resolved in the other forum.

### Rule 703 Disputes with IGDL{ TC "Rule 703. Disputes with IGDL" \f C \l "2" }

- (a) Subject to Rule 102., all disputes between and among IGDL on the one hand, and Facility Subject Persons on the other hand, that arise out of or relate to the Facility, or any transaction that was made or attempted to be made on the Facility, shall be resolved exclusively in the courts of England and Wales. Suit on any such dispute must be brought within one year from the time the cause of action has accrued.
- (b) Any current or former Facility Subject Person who does not substantially prevail in a lawsuit or any other type of legal proceeding instituted in a court of law or otherwise against IGDL or any of its officers, directors, committee members, volunteers, employees or agents, shall pay to IGDL any and all reasonable expenses and disbursements, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by IGDL to defend such lawsuit or proceeding.



# CHAPTER 8{ TC "CHAPTER 8" \f C \l "1" } CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS{ TC "CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS" \f C \l "1" }

Rule 801 Interest Rate Swaps Products Descriptions (TC "Rule 801. Interest Rate Swaps Products Descriptions" \f C \l "2" \}

#### **Trading Hours**

Unless otherwise indicated in a Swap's specifications, the trading hours for all Swaps governed by this Rule 801 are as follows:

- o Order Book:
  - 1:30 a.m. 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time, Monday to Friday (i-Swap)
  - 5:30 p.m. 1:30 a.m. Eastern Time, Monday to Friday (GTN)
  - 3:00 p.m. Sunday 1:30 a.m. Monday, Eastern Time (GTN)
- o Voice RFQ: 24 Hours, Monday to Friday.
- o All Pre-Arranged Crosses: 24 Hours, Monday to Friday.

#### Products — Rule 801:

- (1) Fixed for Floating IRS
  - (a) Colombian IRS
  - (b) Colombian UVR (Inflation) IRS
  - (c) Colombian Cross Currency IRS
  - (d) Peruvian Cross Currency IRS
  - (e) Peruvian IRS
  - (f) Peruvian VAC (Inflation) IRS
  - (g) Argentine Cross Currency IRS
  - (h) Argentine CER (Inflation) IRS
  - (i) Mexican IRS
  - (j) General Collateral Index Swaps (GCIS)
- (2) Basis Swaps
  - (a) Colombian Cross-Currency Basis Swaps
  - (b) Cross Currency Mexican Basis
  - (c) US Floating Libor Rate vs Camara Floating Rate Basis Swap
- (3) Forward Rate Agreements (FRA)
- (4) Overnight Index Swaps (OIS)
  - (a) CLP Fixed vs Camara Floating Rate OIS
  - (b) CLF Fixed vs Camara Floating Rate XCCY OIS
- (5) Non Deliverables Swaps
  - (a) Non Deliverable Swap (NDS)
  - (b) Non Deliverable IRS (ND IRS)
  - (c) Non Deliverable OIS (ND OIS)
  - (d) Cross Currency Swap (CCS)
- (6) Interest Rate Options
  - (a) Swap Options
  - (b) Inflation Swaps
  - (c) Inflation Rate Options
  - (d) Exotic Options and Swaps
  - (e) Interest Rate Options on the Mexican Peso
  - (f) TIPS Asset Swaps



### **Product Specifications**

#### Rule 801(1) — Fixed for Floating IRS

A Fixed for Floating IRS is an Interest Rate Swap for which settlement is in the form of periodic fixed interest payments and a stream of periodic floating interest payments based on an interest rate over a term to maturity. The interest rate payments are exchanged for a specified period based on a notional amount.

Currencies	
USD	
EUR	
GBP	

#### **Specifications**

**Trading Conventions** 

- o Buyer (Payer) pays fixed interest rate and receives floating interest rate.
- o Seller (Receiver) receives fixed interest rate and pays floating interest rate.

#### Swap Leg Conventions

The terms of Fixed versus Floating Interest Rate Swaps are based on a number of combinations of the criteria below.

- Fixed Leg
  - Payment Frequency
    - Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annually, or Annually
  - Day Count Convention
    - Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360, Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual
  - Holiday Calendar
    - Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
  - Business Day Convention
    - Modified following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days for the countries denoted by the currency. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
  - Fixed Rate
    - The traded interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date
- Floating Leg
  - Reset Frequency
    - o Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annual
  - Day Count Convention
    - Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360, Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual
  - Holiday Calendar
    - Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
  - Business Day Convention
    - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days for the countries denoted by the currency. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
  - Fixed Rate
    - The traded interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date
  - Interest Rate Benchmark
    - EBOR, BBSW, LIBOR, EURIBOR, CIDOR, PRIBOR, CIBOR2, BUBOR, TELBOR, NIBOR, BKBM,



# WIBOR, STIBOR, JIBAR, SAIBOR, TIBOR, CZEONIA, TRLIBOR, MOSPRIME

#### **Effective Date**

0

0

0

The first date from which fixed and floating interest amounts accrue. It is also referred to as the Start Date or the Value Date. The Effective Date of the Swap must be a business day subject to the appropriate Business Day Convention.

#### Trade Start Type

## Spot Starting

- A swap whose Effective Date is 2 business days from the Trade Date (T+2).
- Forward Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is anything after the Effective Date for a Spot Starting swap.
- Same Day Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is the same as the Trade Date (T+0)

#### **Maturity Date**

The final date until which Fixed and Floating amounts accrue

#### Tenor

- o The duration of time from the Effective Date to the Maturity Date. Tenors of any duration greater than 0 years to 50 years.
  - Listed Tenors, also known as On-the-Run, are whole calendar year
     Spot Starting Contracts with a Tenor of 1 through 60 years.
  - Other Tenors, also known as Off-the-Run, means any partial year Tenor (Months, Weeks, Days).

#### Roll Day Convention

 The date used for determining all fixed and floating Reset Dates. Roll Days define the beginning and end of Fixed and Floating interest accrual periods.

For On-the-Run Contracts, the Roll Day is the same date of the month as the Effective Date. For Off-the-Run Contracts, it can be any date of the month, subject to the provisions of the Business Day Convention. Roll Day marks the start of a new interest accrual period, and is the date on which a Reset Rate takes effect.

### Floating Reset Dates

Dates utilized to determine the Floating Rate amounts for each interest accrual period during the Tenor of the contract. Except in the case of a Stub Period, the Reset Date is aligned with the floating rate frequency as determined.

#### First Period Fixing Date

- For Spot Starting swaps, the Interest Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, for both Floating and Fixed Rates.
- For Forward Starting swaps, the Fixed Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, and the Floating Rate for the first interest period is fixed 2 business days prior to the first floating payment date, taking into account agreed non-working days

#### Stub Period Rate

For swaps with partial year Tenors, an interest period that is shorter than the standard underlying Floating index interest periods may occur between the Effective Date and the first or last Roll Date (knows as a Stub Period). In these cases, the Interest Rate for such Stub Period is determined using linear interpolation based on the two index rates that surround the Stub Period this can be applied either at the start or end of that period: Front or Back.

#### Trade Types

The Platform may support the following trade types:



### Outrights

 An Outright swap is where one party is the payer of the fixed rate and receiver of the floating rate and the other party is the receiver of the fixed fate and payer of the floating rate.

#### Switches or Spreads

• Is the simultaneous purchase and sale of two different Tenors of the yield curve (e.g. 2 year by 10 year).

#### Butterflies

 Butterflies are a combination of two spreads/switches (e.g. 2 year by 5 year by 10 year).

#### Contract Size

Minimum notional size is dependent on currency and tenor

#### Minimum Price Fluctuation

- Outrights
  - The interest rate yield is quoted in increments of a minimum of .000025 (1/40th of a basis point).
- Spreads and Butterflies will be quoted in basis points dependent in multiples of the increments of the underlying Outrights

#### Final Settlement Price

- Multiple payments take place during the term of the swap. Settlement price used for the periodic exchange of fixed and floating payments is based on the following factors:
  - Fixed Leg
    - Payment amount on the fixed leg is based on the traded price and notional amounts of the swap on Trade Date.
       Payment timing on the fixed leg is based on the Payment Frequency, Day Count Convention, Business Day Convention, and Roll Day.
  - Floating Leg
    - Payment on the floating leg is based on the Interest Rate and notional amounts of the swap. Payments on the floating leg are based on the Payment Frequency, Day Count Convention, Business Day Convention, Roll Day Convention and Floating Reset Dates.

Additionally, please see clearable contract definitions at <a href="http://www.lchclearnet.com/">http://www.lchclearnet.com/</a> and <a href="http://www.lchclearnet.com/">http://www.lchclearnet.com/</a> and <a href="http://www.lchclearnet.com/">http://www.lchclearnet.com/</a>

### **Colombian Interest Rate Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap, fixed Colombian versus IBR (which is a Colombian floating overnight lending rate) is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of bullet (or at maturity) for trades of 1 month to 18 months, or quarterly, 2 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Bullet (1 month to 18 month), Quarterly (2 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Bogota business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Bogota holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.



### Colombian UVR (Inflation) Interest Rate Swaps

The plain vanilla swap, fixed UVR (which is a Colombian floating inflation index) versus floating 6 Month US Dollar Libor, is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of semi-annually, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Semi-Annually (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Bogota business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Bogota holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

#### **Colombian Cross Currency Interest Rate Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap, fixed Colombian versus floating 6 Month US Dollar Libor, is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of semi-annually, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Semi-Annually (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Bogota business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Bogota holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

#### **Peruvian Cross Currency Interest Rate Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap, fixed Peruvian versus floating 6 Month US Dollar Libor, is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of semi-annually, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Semi-Annually (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Lima business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Lima holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

# **Peruvian Interest Rate Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap, fixed Peru versus TIS (which is a Peruvian floating overnight lending rate) is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of bullet (or at maturity) for trades of 1 months, or quarterly, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Bullet (1 month to 11 month), Quarterly (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Lima business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Lima holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

### Peruvian VAC (Inflation) Interest Rate Swaps

The plain vanilla swap, fixed VAC (which is a Peruvian floating inflation index) versus floating 6 Month US Dollar Libor, is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of semi-annually, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Semi-Annually (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360



This market is subject to modified NY and Lima business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Lima holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

#### **Argentine Cross Currency Interest Rate Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap, fixed Argentine versus floating 6 Month US Dollar Libor, is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of semi-annually, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Semi-Annually (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: 30/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Buenos Aires business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Buenos Aires holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

### **Argentine CER (Inflation) Interest Rate Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap, fixed CER (which is a Argentine floating inflation index) versus floating 6 Month US Dollar Libor, is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of semi-annually, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Semi-Annually (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: 30/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Buenos Aires business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Buenos Aires holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

#### **Mexican Interest Rates Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of 28 days. Since the payment periods are 28 day "months", a one year swap will have 13 payment periods and a maturity of 364 days, a two year swap will have 26 periods, and so on.

Value: T+1

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: 28 day rolls Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to Mexico following business day convention. When a 28 day period ends in a Mexican holiday, it is rolled forward to the next good business day in Mexico.

Prior to the 1998 inception of the Mexican TII IRS market, and in the absence of a viable repo market, forward foreign exchange provided the only opportunity to express bidirectional interest rate views. The interest rate swap market evolved at this time, as an alternative vehicle for both hedgers and speculators to go short or long, and at the same time reducing the credit profile of the trade along the term structure.

#### **General Collateral Index Swaps (GCIS)**

#### Currencies

USD

#### **Specifications**

**Trading Conventions** 

 Buyer – A buyer of GCIS will pay the Fixed Rate and receive the Floating Rate

 Seller – A seller of GCIS will pay the Floating Rate and receive the Fixed Rate



GCIS Terms

o Effective Date

■ Trade Date + 2

o Termination Date

End Date (Maturity of trade)

Floating Rate

■ DTCC GCF Repo Index

**Day Count Convention** 

o Act/360

Holiday Calendar Conventions

SIFMA/FICC

**Business Day Conventions** 

Modified Following

**Effective Date** 

o The effective date will be a valid business day

**Termination Date** 

The maturity date will be a valid business day

Settlement

Two business days after Termination date

Contract Size

o Minimum and Incremental Sizes

50mm minimum

25mm incremental

**Quoting Convention** 

GCIS are all quoted in percentage or fraction

Minimum and Incremental Price

o GCIS

No minimum

.00125

Reporting

o All GCIS trades are reported in accordance with NFA and SDR requirements

Clearing

o GCIS traded on ICAP SEF are not cleared



#### Rule 801(2) — Basis Swaps

A Basis Swap is an Interest Rate Swap for which settlement is in the form of periodic floating interest payments and periodic floating interest payments based on interest rate benchmarks over a term to maturity. The interest rate payments are exchanged for a specified period based on a notional amount.

Currencies	
USD	
EUR	
GBP	

#### **Specifications**

#### **Trading Conventions**

- Buyer (Payer) pays floating interest rate plus/minus a spread and receives floating interest rate.
- Seller (Receiver) receives floating interest rate plus/minus a spread and pays floating interest rate.

#### Swap Leg Conventions

The terms of Floating vs. Floating Interest Rate Swaps are based on a number of combinations of the criteria below.

- Floating Leg 1
  - Payment Frequency
    - Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annually, or Annually
  - Day Count Convention
    - Money Market Basis (actual/360), actual/365, actual/actual, actual/366, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360 or AFI/365
  - Holiday Calendar
    - Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
  - Business Day Convention
    - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days on both the calendars. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
  - Floating Rate
    - The floating interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date
- Floating Leg 2
  - Reset Frequency
    - Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annual or Annually
  - Day Count Convention
    - Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360,
       Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual
  - Holiday Calendar.
    - Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
  - Business Day Convention
    - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates
      - Business days in this convention must be valid business days on both calendars
      - If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on calendars.
  - Interest Rate Benchmark
    - LIBOR, EURIBOR, WIBOR, NIBOR, CIBOR, BBSW, STIBOR, PRIBOR, BUBOR, TELBOR, BKBM, MOSPRIME, JIBAR, TIBOR



#### **Effective Date**

0

The first date from which floating interest amounts accrue. It is also referred to as the Start Date or the Value Date. The Effective Date of the Swap must be a business day subject to the appropriate Business Day Convention.

#### Trade Start Type

Spot Starting

- A swap whose Effective Date is 2 business days from the Trade Date (T+2).
- Forward Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is anything after the Effective Date for a Spot Starting swap.
- Same Day Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is the same as the Trade Date (T+0)

#### **Maturity Date**

0

The final date until which Floating amounts accrue. The Maturity Date may also be referred to as the Termination Date or End Date.

#### Tenor

- The duration of time from the Effective Date to the Maturity Date. The Exchange will support Tenors of any duration greater than 0 years to 50 years.
- Listed Tenors, also referred to as On-the-Run, means whole year Spot
   Starting or Same Day Starting Instruments with a Tenor of 1 through 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40,45 and 50 years.
- Other Tenors means any whole year Tenors other than the Listed Tenors and any partial year Tenor.

#### Roll Day Convention

- The date used for determining all fixed and floating Reset Dates. Roll Days define the beginning and end of Floating interest accrual periods.
- For On-the-Run Instruments, the Roll Day is the same date of the month as the Effective Date. For Off-the-Run Instruments, it can be any date of the month, subject to the provisions of the Business Day Convention. Roll Day marks the start of a new interest accrual period, and is the date on which a Reset Rate takes effect.
  - Note: Subject to good business days as with all instruments, will never roll forward to the following month.

### Floating Reset Dates

0

0

Dates utilized to determine the Floating Rate amounts for each interest accrual period during the Tenor of the Instrument. Except in the case of a Stub Period, the Reset Date is 2 business days (USD, EUR) or zero business days (GBP) prior to the Roll Date for that interest accrual period.

# First Period Fixing Date

- For Spot Starting and Same Day Starting swaps, the Interest Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, for both Floating Rates.
- For Forward Starting swaps, the Floating Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, and the Floating Rate for the first interest period is fixed 2 business days prior to the Effective Date.

#### Stub Period Rate

For swaps with partial year Tenors, an interest period that is shorter than the standard underlying Floating index interest periods may occur between the Effective Date and the first or last Roll Date (knows as a Stub Period). In these cases, the Interest Rate for such Stub Period is determined using linear interpolation based on the two index rates that surround the Stub Period this can be applied either at the start or end of that period: Front or Back.

#### Trade Types

The Platform may support the following trade types:

- Outrights
  - An Outright swap is where one party is the payer of the floating rate 1 plus/minus a spread and receiver of the floating rate 2 and the other party is the receiver of the



floating rate 1 plus/minus a spread and payer of the floating rate 2.

- Switches
  - Switches are the simultaneous purchase and sale of two different Tenors of the yield curve (e.g. 2 year by 10 year).
- Butterflies
  - Butterflies are the simultaneous purchase(s) and sale(s) of three different tenors of the yield curve (e.g. 2 year by 5 year by 10 year).

Instrument minimum and incremental Size.

- Minimum notional size is dependent on currency and tenor
- Block Trades
  - Minimum notional size as stated by the Commission and increments dependent on currency and tenor.

#### **Quoting Convention**

- Outrights are quoted in interest rate yield in a minimum 1/10th of a basis point increments.
- Spreads and Butterflies are quoted in interest rate yield differential in minimum 1/10th basis point increments.
  - Spot Starting
    - Close of business on Trade Date.
  - Forward Starting
    - Close of business three business days prior to the Effective Date of the swap.
  - Block Trades must occur outside the Order Book and in a quantity that meets or exceeds Commission thresholds.

Additionally, please see clearable contract definitions at <a href="http://www.lchclearnet.com/">http://www.lchclearnet.com/</a> and <a href="http://www.lchclearnet.com/">http://www.lchclearnet.com/</a> and <a href="http://www.lchclearnet.com/">http://www.lchclearnet.com/</a>

#### **Colombian Cross-Currency Basis Swaps**

The plain vanilla basis swap, 3 month US Dollar Libor versus IBR (which is a Colombian floating overnight lending rate) is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of quarterly, 2 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Quarterly (2 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Bogota business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Bogota holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

#### **Mexican Cross-Currency Basis Swaps**

Mexican TIIE/LIBOR basis swaps are quoted 28-day TIIE FLAT and 1 Month USD Libor as a spread over or under.

On the day of trading, market convention is to use that days USD LIBOR fix and the same days TIIE fix for 2 day value, thereafter the TIIE reverts to fixing 1 day prior.

The market is quoted as non mark-to-market cross currency swap with principal exchanged front and back.

Basis swaps trade more infrequently than the IRS market but the same type of Participants are involved. This is more of a customer based product historically than the IRS and is much less volatile.



# **US Floating Libor Rate vs Camara Floating Rate Basis Swap**

This swap trades the 6 month Libor rate against the Camara Floating rate. Normal Price convention considers the basis spread over the Camara against a flat 6 month Libor.

Value Date t+2

Rate Day Count ACT/360

Rate Frequency Semi-annual from 6 months up to 30 years.

Day Convention Modified Following
Calendars New York & Santiago



### Rule 801(3) — Forward Rate Agreement (FRA)

A Forward Rate Agreement is an Interest Rate Swap for which settlement is in the form of one fixed interest payment and one floating interest payment based on an interest rate benchmark to be paid or received on an obligation beginning at a future start date. The interest rate payments are exchanged based on a notional amount.

Currencies	
USD	
EUR	
GBP	

### **Specifications**

**Trading Conventions** 

o Buyer (Payer) pays fixed interest rate and receives floating interest rate.

Seller (Receiver) receives fixed interest rate and pays floating interest rate.

## Swap Leg Conventions

0

- The terms of FRAs are based on a number of combinations of the criteria below.
  - Fixed Leg
    - Payment Frequency
      - Once
    - Day Count Convention
      - Money Market Basis (actual/360), or actual/365, 30/360, 30E/360, AFI/360, 360/360
    - Holiday Calendar
      - Applied in accordance with the country relating to the currency of the instrument
    - Business Day Convention
      - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days on both the holiday calendars of that country. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
    - Fixed Rate
      - The traded interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date
  - Floating Leg
    - Reset Frequency
      - Once
    - Day Count Convention
      - Money Market Basis (actual/360), or actual/365, 30/360, 30E/360, AFI/360, 360/360
    - Holiday Calendar
      - Applied in accordance with the country relating to the currency of the instrument
    - Business Day Convention
      - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days on both the calendars for each country. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both respective country holiday calendars.
    - Interest Rate Benchmark
      - EBOR, BBSW, LIBOR, EURIBOR, CDOR, PRIBOR,
         CIBOR2, BUBOR, TELBOR, NIBOR, BKBM,
         WIBOR, STIBOR, JIBAR, SAIBOR, TIBOR,
         MOSPRIME



The first date from which fixed and floating interest amounts accrue. It is also referred to as the Start Date or the Value Date. The Effective Date of the Swap must be a business day subject to the appropriate Business Day Convention.

## Trade Start Type Maturity Date

o The final date until which Fixed and Floating amounts accrue. The Maturity Date may also be referred to as the Termination Date or End Date.

### Tenor

- The duration of time from the Effective Date to the Maturity Date Tenors will be support for any duration greater than 0 month to 12 months.
- Listed Tenors, also referred to as On-the-Run, means whole year Spot Starting or Same Day Starting Instruments with a Tenor of an integer number of months.
  - Other Tenors means any Tenors other than the Listed Tenors.

### Floating Reset Dates

0

0

Dates utilized to determine the Floating Rate amount for the interest accrual period during the Tenor of the Instrument. Except in the case of a Stub Period, the Reset Date is adjusted business days dependent on the currency prior to the Roll Date for that interest accrual period.

### First Period Fixing Date

The Fixed Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, and the Floating Rate for the first interest period is fixed 2 business days prior to the Effective Date

### Trade Types

- The Platform may support the following trade types:
  - Outrights
    - An Outright swap is where one party is the payer of the fixed rate and receiver of the floating rate and the other party is the receiver of the fixed rate and payer of the floating rate.
  - Switches also known as Spreads
    - These are the simultaneous purchase and sale of two different Tenors of the yield curve (e.g.3x6 by 9x12).

### Instrument minimum and incremental Size.

- o Minimum notional size is dependent on currency and tenor
- Block Trades. Minimum notional size as stated by the Commission and increments Dependent on currency and tenor

### **Quoting Convention**

- Outrights are quoted in interest rate yield in minimum of 1/40th of a basis point increments.
- Spreads/Switches will be quoted in basis points dependent in multiples of the increments of the underlying Outrights

### Last Trading Day.

0

- Spot Starting
  - Close of business on Trade Date.
  - Forward Starting
    - Close of business three business days prior to the Effective Date of the swap.

Block Trades must occur outside the Order Book and in a quantity that meets or exceeds Commission thresholds.



# Rule 801(4) — Overnight Index Swaps (0IS)

. ,	
Contract Specification	Details
Product Description  Currencies	An Overnight Index Swap is an interest rate swap for which settlement is in the form of periodic fixed interest payments and periodic floating interest payments based on an overnight rate being exchanged for a fixed interest rate over a term to maturity. The interest rate payments are exchanged for a specified period based on a notional amount.  The interest rate cash flows are net settled in the following major currencies on fixing date:  USD  EUR  GBP
Trading Conventions	<ul> <li>Buyer (Payer) pays fixed interest rate and receives floating interest rate.</li> <li>Seller (Receiver) receives fixed interest rate and pays floating interest rate.</li> </ul>
Swap Leg Conventions	The terms of Fixed vs. Floating Interest Rate Swaps are based on a number of combinations of the criteria below.  Fixed Leg  Payment Frequency At Maturity Date, Annually, semi-annual, Quarterly, or monthly.  Day Count Convention Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360, Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual Holiday Calendar Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument  Business Day Convention Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days on both the calendars. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.  Fixed Rate The traded interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date  Floating Leg Reset Frequency Daily Day Count Convention Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360, Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual Holiday Calendar Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument Business Day Convention Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days on both calendars. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.  Overnight Rate Federal Funds, EONIA, SONIA, AONIA, CANADA OIS, TIS, PRIBOR, CITA, BUBOR, TELBORO1, TONAR, RBNZO2,
Effective Date	POLONIA, MOSC, STINA, BRIBOR 01, TIBOR, RONIA The first date from which fixed and floating interest amounts accrue. It is also referred to as the Start Date or the Value Date. The Effective Date of the Swap

must be a business day subject to the appropriate Business Day Convention.



Contract Specification	<b>Details</b>
Trade Start Type	<ul> <li>Spot Starting         <ul> <li>A swap whose Effective Date is 2 business days from the Trade Date (T+2).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Forward Starting         <ul> <li>A swap whose Effective Date is anything after the Effective Date for a Spot Starting swap.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Same Day Starting         <ul> <li>A swap whose Effective Date is the Trade Date (T+0)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Day +1 Starting         <ul> <li>A swap whose Effective Date is the Trade Date (T+1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Maturity Date	The final date until which Fixed and Floating amounts accrue. The Maturity Date may also be referred to as the Termination Date or End Date.
Tenor	<ul> <li>The duration of time from the Effective Date to the Maturity Date. The Exchange will support Tenors of any duration greater than 0 years to 50 years.</li> <li>Listed Tenors, also referred to as On-the-Run, means whole year Spot Starting or Same Day Starting Instruments with a Tenor of 1 through 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45 and 50 years.</li> <li>Other Tenors means any whole year Tenors other than the Listed Tenors and any partial year Tenor.</li> </ul>
Roll Day Convention	<ul> <li>The date used for determining all fixed and floating Reset Dates. Roll Days define the beginning and end of Fixed and Floating interest accrual periods.</li> <li>For On-the-Run Instruments, the Roll Day is the same date of the month as the Effective Date. For Off-the-Run Instruments, it can be any date of the month, subject to the provisions of the Business Day Convention. Roll Day marks the start of a new interest accrual period, and is the date on which a Reset Rate takes effect.</li> </ul>
Floating Reset Dates	Dates utilized to determine the Floating Rate amounts for each interest accrual period during the Tenor of the Instrument. Except in the case of a Stub Period, the Reset Date is adjusted business days dependent on the currency prior to the Roll Date for that interest accrual period.
First Period Fixing Date.	<ul> <li>For Spot Starting and Same Day Starting swaps, the Interest Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, for both Floating and Fixed Rates.</li> <li>For Forward Starting swaps, the Fixed Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, and the Floating Rate for the first interest period is fixed 2 business days prior to the Effective Date</li> </ul>
Stub Period Rate	For swaps with partial year Tenors, an interest period that is shorter than the standard underlying Floating index interest periods may occur between the Effective Date and the first or last Roll Date (knows as a Stub Period). In these cases, the Interest Rate for such Stub Period is determined using linear interpolation based on the two index rates that surround the Stub Period this can be applied either at the start or end of that period: Front or Back.
Trade Types	<ul> <li>The Platform may support the following trade types:         <ul> <li>Outrights</li> <li>An Outright swap is where one party is the payer of the fixed rate and receiver of the floating rate and the other party is the receiver of the fixed rate and payer of the floating rate.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Switches also known as Spreads         <ul> <li>These are the simultaneous purchase and sale of two different Tenors of the yield curve (e.g. 2 year by 10 year).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



Contract Specification	Details
	<ul> <li>Butterflies         <ul> <li>Butterflies are the simultaneous purchase(s) and sale(s) of three different tenors of the yield curve (e.g. 2 year by 5 year by 10 year).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Instrument minimum and incremental Size.	<ul> <li>Minimum notional size is dependent on currency and tenor</li> <li>Block Trades         <ul> <li>Minimum notional size as stated by the Commission and increments dependent on currency and tenor.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Quoting Convention	<ul> <li>Outrights are quoted in interest rate yield in minimum of 1/40th of a basis point increments.</li> <li>Spreads and Butterflies will be quoted in basis points dependent in multiples of the increments of the underlying Outrights</li> </ul>
Last Trading Day	<ul> <li>Spot Starting         <ul> <li>Close of business on Trade Date.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Forward Starting         <ul> <li>Close of business three business days prior to the Effective Date of the swap.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Block Trades	Block Trades must occur outside the Order Book and in a quantity that meets or exceeds Commission thresholds.

### **CLP Fixed vs Camara Floating Rate OIS**

"Camara" is an overnight index calculated on a daily basis by an official entity (ABIF) based on the overnight lending rate published by the Chilean Central Bank.

The swap is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequency of bullet (at maturity) for trades of 1 month to 18 months or semi-annual from 2 years and longer (up to 30 years).

Value Date t+2 Rate Day Count: ACT/360

Rate Frequency Zero Coupon from 1 month to 18 months and s/a from 2 years and

longer.

Day Convention Modified Following
Calendars New York & Santiago

### **CLF Fixed vs Camara Floating Rate XCCY OIS**

CLF is an Inflation currency derived from the Inflation Index called UF. This swap can be called UF vs Camara or CLF vs Camara. Both (UF & CLF) names are synonymous.

This swap can be considered as Cross Currency Swap because the floating rate is CLP TNA against the Inflation Index currency on the fixed side.

This swap trades from 1 month up to 18 months zero coupon (at maturity) with maturity on the day 9th of the correspondent month, So can be long stub at the beginning of the month and short stub at the end of the month. Example. Today is 2013 October 1st, the Value Date is Oct 3rd (t+2), 1 year tenor will be for Oct 9th 2014 (371 days for 1 year trade), Now if today is October 22nd, Value Date Oct 24th then the 1 year trade will be for Oct 9th 2014 (350 days for 1 year trade).

From 2 years and longer, semi-annual frequency on regular swap dates conventions.

Value Date t+2 Rate Day Count ACT/360

Rate Frequency Zero Coupon from 1 month to 18 months and s/a from 2 years+

Day Convention Modified Following
Calendars New York & Santiago



### Rule 801(5) — Non Deliverable Swaps

An NDIRS/NDS trade has many trade terms. For example, notional amount, fixed interest rate, floating rate, reference rate, holiday convention, etc. The deal is agreed on the basis that net settlement will be made in USD, or another fully convertible currency, to reflect any differential between the agreed fixed rate and the actual floating rate on the settlement dates. Both NDS and ND IRS are quoted as Offer/Bid. For ND IRS the fixed leg is quoted, hence it is a Fixed Income Swap.

### ND IRS

- An agreement between two parties (known as counterparties) where one stream of future interest payments is exchanged for another based on a specified principal amount. Interest rate swaps often exchange a fixed payment for a floating payment that is linked to an interest rate (most often the LIBOR). The interest rate cash flows are net settled in a major currency on fixing date. A company will typically use interest rate swaps to limit or manage exposure to fluctuations in interest rates, or to obtain a marginally lower interest rate than it would have been able to get without the swap.
- o Interest rate swaps are simply the exchange of one set of cash flows (based on interest rate specifications) for another. Because they trade OTC, they are really just contracts set up between two or more parties, and thus can be customized in any number of ways.

### ND OIS:

o In Singapore, India IRS is traded as ND OIS.

### **NDS**

NDS typically refers to a non-deliverable cross currency Swap where the two legs are a major currency and a non-convertible currency: Periodic interest amount of the two legs are exchanged and converted into a Major currency for net settlement after fixing. NDS can also refer to a non-deliverable interest rate swap, with similar features to IRS, except that the interest rate cash flows are net settled in a major currency on fixing date.

### Cross Currency Swap (CCS)

On THB from time to time we see CCS being traded onshore. A CCS, also referred to as cross currency interest rate swap is an agreement between two parties to exchange principal and interest payments denominated in two different currencies. The exchange of interest rate can be in the form of fixed to fixed rate, or floating to floating rate.

### Currencies

USD

### **Specifications**

**Trading Conventions** 

- Buyer (Payer) pays fixed interest rate and receives floating interest rate.
- Seller (Receiver) receives fixed interest rate and pays floating interest rate.

### Swap Leg Conventions

- The terms of Fixed versus Floating Interest Rate Swaps are based on a number of combinations of the criteria below.
  - Fixed Leg
    - Payment Frequency
      - o Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annually, or Annually
    - Day Count Convention
      - Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360,
         Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual
    - Holiday Calendar



- Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
- Business Day Convention
  - Modified following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days for the countries denoted by the currency. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
- Fixed Rate
  - The traded interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date
- Floating Leg
  - Reset Frequency
    - Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annual
  - Day Count Convention
    - Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360,
       Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual
  - Holiday Calendar
    - Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
  - Business Day Convention
    - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days for the countries denoted by the currency. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
  - Fixed Rate
    - The traded interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date
  - Interest Rate Benchmark
    - EBOR, BBSW, LIBOR, EURIBOR, CIDOR, PRIBOR, CIBOR2, BUBOR, TELBOR, NIBOR, BKBM, WIBOR, STIBOR, JIBAR, SAIBOR, TIBOR, CZEONIA, TRLIBOR, MOSPRIME

### Effective Date

The first date from which fixed and floating interest amounts accrue. It is also referred to as the Start Date or the Value Date. The Effective Date of the Swap must be a business day subject to the appropriate Business Day Convention.

### Trade Start Type

- Spot Starting.
  - A swap whose Effective Date is 2 business days from the Trade Date (T+2).
- Forward Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is anything after the Effective Date for a Spot Starting swap.
- Same Day Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is the same as the Trade Date (T+0)

### Maturity Date

The final date until which Fixed and Floating amounts accrue

### Tenor

The duration of time from the Effective Date to the Maturity Date. Tenors of any duration, greater than 0 years to 50 years.

### Roll Day Convention



- The date used for determining all fixed and floating Reset Dates. Roll Days define the beginning and end of Fixed and Floating interest accrual periods.
  - For On-the-Run Contracts, the Roll Day is the same date of the month as the Effective Date.
  - For Off-the-Run Contracts, it can be any date of the month, subject to the provisions of the Business Day Convention
- Roll Day marks the start of a new interest accrual period, and is the date on which a Reset Rate takes effect.

### **Trade Types**

- o The Platform may support the following trade types:
  - Outrights
    - An Outright swap is where one party is the payer of the fixed rate and receiver of the floating rate and the other party is the receiver of the fixed fate and payer of the floating rate.
  - Switches or Spreads
    - Is the simultaneous purchase and sale of two different Tenors of the yield curve (e.g. 2 year by 10 year).
  - Butterflies
    - Butterflies are a combination of two spreads/switches (e.g. 2 year by 5 year by 10 year).

### Contract Size

 Minimum notional size is dependent on the associated Risk. It is represented in terms of DV01. For Emerging Markets ND IRS and NDOIS the minimum is 5K DV01. For NDS the minimum size is considered USD 5 Mio.

### Risks associated with interest rate swaps

A party entering a swap takes on exposure to a given interest rate; the
exposure can be long or short depending on whether a counterparty is paying
or receiving the fixed rate. At the same time, each party take on the risk
known as counterparty credit risk – of the other party defaulting at some time
during the life of the contract.



### Rule 801(6) — Interest Rate Options

Interest Rate Options contracts cover the following product areas:

- Interest Rate Options
- Swaptions
- Inflation Swaps
- Inflation Rate Options
- Exotic Options and Swaps

Currencies		
Interest Rate Options		
USD		
EUR		
GBP		
Swaptions		
USD		
EUR		
GBP		
Inflation Swaps		
EUR		
GBP		
Inflation Rate Options		
USD		
EUR		
GBP		
Exotic Options and Swaps		
USD		
EUR		
GBP		

### **Specifications**

Option Type

- o Interest Rate Swaption
  - Type
    - Payer A buyer of a payer Swaption has the option to pay the underlying swap at the agreed price
    - Receiver A buyer of a receiver Swaption has the option to receive the underlying swap at the agreed price
  - Term The future length of the swap
  - Exercise The date at which the option can be exercised on
  - Underlying Swap
    - Fixed Leg
      - Fixed Interest rate
    - Floating Leg
      - o Underlying benchmark
    - Optional knockout clause
- Interest Rate Options
  - Type
    - Cap The buyer of a Cap option receives the payments at the end of each period in which the underlying interest rate exceeds an agreed strike price
    - Floor The buyer of a Floor option receives the payments at the end of each period in which the underlying interest rate is below an agreed strike price
  - Underlying Interest Rate



- Single Underlying Rate Single underlying interest rate as listed in the Interest Rate benchmarks
- Spread Spread between 2 underlying interest rates as listed in the interest rate benchmarks
- Strike
- Expiry Date
- Convention
  - Payment Frequency
    - o Monthly
    - Quarterly
    - o Bi-Annually
    - o Annually
  - Payment rate
    - Digital
    - o Linear
- Payment currency
- Optional no call period must be an agreed number of calendar days
- Option premium
- Optional reset period must be an agreed number of calendar days
- Start Type
  - Immediate
  - Forward

### Exotic Options and Swaps

- Type
  - Buyer The buyer of the swap receives a series of payments in relation to one agreed swap leg (leg 1) and makes a series of payments based on another agreed swap leg (leg 2)
  - Seller The seller of the swap makes a series of payments in relation to one agreed swap leg (leg 1) and receives a series of payments based on another agreed swap leg (leg 2)
- Tenor
- Leg 1
  - Rate type
    - Fixed agreed spread
    - Floating
      - Single Underlying Rate Single underlying interest rate as listed in the Interest Rate benchmarks
      - Spread Spread between 2 underlying interest rates as listed in the interest rate benchmarks
  - Currency
  - Optional agreed spread
  - Optional agreed rate range
  - Optional cap
  - Optional floor
- Leg 2
  - Rate type
    - Fixed agreed spread
    - Floating Floating
      - Single Underlying Rate Single underlying interest rate as listed in the Interest Rate benchmarks
      - Spread Spread between 2 underlying interest rates as listed in the interest rate benchmarks
  - Currency



- Optional agreed spread
- Optional agreed rate range
- Optional cap
- Optional floor
- Optional reset period must be an agreed number of calendar days
- Optional break clause
- Optional correlation factor This will be a mathematical formula on which the payout of the trade will be based. This formula will be agreed at the time of trade.
- Start Type
  - Immediate
  - Forward
- Optional coupon
- Optional lockout period

### o Inflation Swap

- Inflation Swap The buyer of an inflation swap pays a fixed interest rate and receives the agreed floating inflation rate
  - Tenor
  - Fixed Rate (Traded Price)
  - Inflation Rate benchmark this can be any inflation benchmark that settles in the listed currencies
  - Optional forward start

### Inflation Option

- Types
  - Cap The buyer of a cap option receives the right to receive a payment should the rate of the agreed underlying index rise above a certain level
  - Floor The seller of a floor option receives the right to receive a payment should the rate of the agreed underlying index fall below a certain level
- Tenor
- Exercise Type
  - American
  - European
  - Bermudan
- Premium (Traded Price x agreed notional)
- Premium Type
  - Spot
  - Annuity
  - Forward

### Payment Frequency

- Interest Rate Swaptions the payment frequency will be an agreed, valid, calendar integer
- Interest Rate Options the payment frequency will be an agreed, valid, calendar integer
- Exotic Options and Swaps the payment frequency will be an agreed, valid, calendar integer
- Inflation Swaps the payment frequency will be an agreed, valid, calendar integer
- Inflation Rate Options the payment frequency will be an agreed, valid, calendar integer

### **Day Count Convention**

- Interest Rate Swaptions
  - 30/360
  - Act/360



- Act/365
- **360/360**
- 30E/360
- AFI/365
- ACT/366
- ACT/ACT

### o Interest Rate Options

- ACT/360
- ACT/365
- 360/360
- **30/360**
- 30E/360
- AFI/365
- ACT/366
- ACT/ACT

### Exotic Options and Swaps

- ACT/360
- ACT/365
- **360/360**
- 30/360
- 30E/360
- AFI/365
- ACT/366
- ACT/ACT

# o Inflation Swaps

- ACT/360
- ACT/365
- **360/360**
- 30/360
- 30E/360
- AFI/365
- ACT/3613
- ACT/ACT

# Holiday Calendar Conventions

### o Interest Rate Swaptions

- ABU DHABI
- SYDNEY
- TORONTO
- PRAGUE
- COPENHAGEN
- HONG KONG
- BUDAPEST
- LONDON
- TEL AVIV
- JAFFA
- TOKYO
- WELLINGTON
- SEOUL
- BANGKOK
- TARGET
- WARSAW
- MOSCOWRIYADH
- SINGAPORE
- ISTANBUL
- NEW YORK



- **OSLO**
- STOCKHOLM
- **JOHNNESBURG**
- **KUALA LUMPAR**

#### Interest Rate Options 0

- ABU DHABI
- **SYDNEY**
- **TORONTO**
- **PRAGUE**
- **COPENHAGEN**
- HONG KONG
- **BUDAPEST**
- **LONDON**
- **TEL AVIV**
- **JAFFA**
- **TOKYO**
- WELLINGTON
- **SEOUL**
- **BANGKOK**
- **TARGET**
- WARSAW
- **MOSCOW**
- **RIYADH**
- **SINGAPORE**
- **ISTANBUL**
- **NEW YORK**
- **OSLO**
- **STOCKHOLM**
- **JOHNNESBURG**
- **KUALA LUMPAR**

#### **Exotic Options and Swaps** 0

- **ABU DHABI**
- **SYDNEY**
- **TORONTO**
- **PRAGUE**
- **COPENHAGEN**
- HONG KONG
- **BUDAPEST**
- LONDON
- **TEL AVIV**
- **JAFFA**
- **TOKYO**
- WELLINGTON
- **SEOUL**
- BANGKOK
- **TARGET**
- WARSAW
- **MOSCOW**
- RIYADH
- **SINGAOPRE**
- **ISTANBUL**
- **NEW YORK**
- **OSLO**
- **STOCKHOLM**
- **JOHNNESBURG**
- KUALA LUMPAR



- NEW YORK
- LONDON
- EUROPE
- Australia
- Inflation Rate Options
  - NEW YORK
  - LONDON
  - EUROPE

### **Business Day Conventions**

- Interest Rate Swaptions
  - Modified
  - Modified Following
- Interest Rate Options
  - Modified
  - Modified Following
- Exotic Options and Swaps
  - Modified
  - Modified Following
- o Inflation Swaps
  - Modified
  - Modified Following
- o Inflation Rate Options
  - Modified
  - Modified Following

### **Effective Date**

- Interest Rate Swaptions The effective date will be a valid business day
- Interest Rate Options The effective date will be a valid business day
- Exotic Options and Swap The effective date will be a valid business day
- o Inflation Swaps The effective date will be a valid business day
- Inflation Rate Options The effective date will be a valid business day

### Maturity Date

- Interest Rate Swaptions The maturity date will be a valid calendar day
- Interest Rate Options The maturity date will be a valid calendar day
- Exotic Options and Swaps The maturity date will be a valid calendar day
- Inflation Swaps effective date + tenor of swap
- o Inflation Rate Options Not applicable

### Tenors

- o Interest Rate Swaptions 0 100 years inclusive
- o Interest Rate Options − 0 − 100 years inclusive
- $\circ$  Exotic options and swaps -0 100 years inclusive
- Inflation Swap 0 100 years inclusive
- o Inflation Rate Options 0 100 years inclusive

### **Roll Dates**

- Interest Rate Swaptions
  - Calendar dates
  - End of month
  - IMM Dates
- o Interest Rate Options
  - Calendar dates



- End of month
- IMM Dates
- Exotic Options and Swaps
  - Calendar dates
  - End of month
  - IMM Dates
  - None
- o Inflation Swaps -0 50 years inclusive
- o Inflation Rate Options 0 50 years inclusive

### **Fixing Dates**

- o Interest Rate Swaptions The fixing date will be a valid business day
- Interest Rate Options The fixing date will be a valid business day
- Exotic Options and Swaps The fixing date will be a valid business day
- o Inflation Swaps The fixing date(s) will be a valid calendar day
- o Inflation Options The fixing date(s) will be a valid calendar day

### Settlement

- Interest Rate Swaptions
  - Swaptions will be settled by either
    - Cash
    - Delivery of the swap
    - Part Cash; Part Delivery
  - The settlement date(s) will be valid business days
- o Interest Rate Options
  - All options contracts are cash settled
  - The settlement date(s) will be valid business days
- Exotic Options and Swaps
  - Contracts will be settled by either
    - Cash
    - Delivery of the swap
    - Part Cash; Part Delivery
  - The settlement date(s) will be valid business days
  - Inflation Swaps Are cash settled in line with the payment frequency Inflation Rate Options Are cash settled in line with the payment frequency

# Contract Size

0

- Minimum and Incremental Sizes
  - Interest Rate Swaptions
    - The minimum size for a Swaption is 1,000 of the agreed currency of the trade
    - There is no minimum incremental size for a Swaption
  - Interest Rate Options
    - The minimum size for an option is 1,000 of the currency of the underlying index of the trade
    - There is no minimum incremental size for an option
  - Exotic Options and Swaps
    - The minimum size for an instrument in this category is 1,000 units of the currency of the underlying index of the trade
    - There is no minimum incremental size for instruments in this category
  - Inflation Swaps
    - The minimum size for an instrument in this category is 1,000 units of the currency of the underlying index of the trade
    - There is no minimum incremental size for instruments in this category
  - Inflation Rate Options



- The minimum size for an instrument in this category is 1,000 units of the currency of the underlying index of the trade
- There is no minimum incremental size for instruments in this category
- Accreting Size Any product can be traded on
  - An accreting basis
  - A non-accreting basis

### **Quoting Convention**

- Interest Rate Swaptions are all quoted in basis points
- o Interest Rate Options are all quoted in basis points
- Exotic Options and Swaps are all quoted in basis points
- o Inflation Swaps are all quoted in basis points
- o Inflation Options are all quoted in basis points

### Benchmark Interest Rates

- Contracts will be limited to all or a subset of the following underlying benchmark indices:
  - EBOR
  - BBR
  - CDOR
  - LIBOR
  - PRIBOR
  - CIBOR
  - CIBOR2
  - HIBOR
  - BUBOR
  - TELBOR01
  - WIBOR
  - MOSPRIME
  - SAIBOR
  - TRILIBOR
  - NIBOR
  - STIBOR JIBAR
  - EURIBOR
  - ISDAFIX
  - ICAP Listed Interest Rates Swaps

### Minimum and Incremental Price

- o Interest Rate Swaptions
  - There is no minimum price
  - There is no minimum incremental price
- o Interest Rate Options
  - There is no minimum price
  - There is no minimum incremental price
- Exotic Options and Swaps
  - There is no minimum price
  - There is no minimum incremental price
- o Inflation Swaps
  - There is no minimum price
  - There is no minimum incremental price
- o Inflation Options
  - There is no minimum price
  - There is no minimum incremental price



### Reporting

 All Interest Rate Options trades are reported in accordance with NFA and SDR requirements

### Clearing

Interest Rate Options traded on ICAP SEF are not cleared

### **Interest Rate Options on the Mexican Peso**

### **TIIE Swap Options**

- The Mexican Swap option market allows counterparties to buy or sell
- European style options of various maturities on the MXN fixed/float TIIE interest rate swap market.
- These options enable option buyers the right but not the obligation to pay or receive a fixed interest rate at a given strike price on a given date *in* an agreed upon amount for a given swap maturity. Delta neutral strategies are for the most part quoted as Black and Scholes volatility expressed as a percentage of yield / underlying swap rate. Live premium prices for given structures are also quoted.
- Option Style: European style
- o Expiration: 12:30pm New York time
- o Premium Payment: Paid in MXN by buyer to option writer value one
- Mexican business day following trade date (T+2).
- o Option Maturities:
  - Option maturities are by default, calculated using the Mexican TIIE 28-day calendar but can be date specific or conform to regular calendar maturities. Maturities are calculated from the trade date (T0) to the expiration date.
- o Mexican TIIE calendar example:
  - In the case of a six month option using the 28-day TIIE calendar, option expiration will occur 168-days (6 coupons of 28-day TIIE) (T+168) from the trade date (T0).
    - T0 = September-23-2005
    - Expiration = March-10-2006 12:30pm New York time.
  - In the case of expiration falling on a holiday, the expiration date will be adjusted according to Mexican business day following convention.
- USD Swap Option example:
  - In the case of plain vanilla calendar year calculations, a six-month option expiration will be calculated as the date exactly six calendar months after the trade date (T0).
    - T0 = September-23-2005
    - Expiration = March-23-2006 12:30pm New York time.



- In the case of a MXN option, using this calendar with expiration falling on a holiday, the expiration date will be adjusted according to Mexican business day modified following convention.
- Option Settlement:
  - Currently, in the event of option exercise the physically delivered Interest Rate swap has an effective date one Mexican business day following option expiry.
- Cash Settlement:
  - ICAP is currently taking the initiative in creating a daily
    Interest Rate Swap fixing mechanism to allow counterparties
    to cash settle swaptions: dramatically reducing the trade's
    credit profile. ICAP is currently the calculation agent for USD
    swap fixings.

### **TIIE Caps & Floors**

MXN TIIE caps and floors share the exact same payment calendar as TIIE interest rate swaps except for the initial TIIE reference. Caps and floors initially reference TIIE on trade date + 28 days, providing for one less calculation period than the corresponding interest rate swap maturity. Intrinsic value, if any, for each caplet or floorlet, is paid by option writer to option buyer in arrears for each subsequent calculation period on an Actual/360 day count basis using a following Mexican business day payment convention.

- o Premium Payment:
  - Paid in MXN by buyer to option writer value one Mexican business day following trade date (T+2).

### UDI/LIBOR Cross Currency Swap

- The UDI vs LIBOR cross currency swap is structured as MXN peso fixed vs USD LIBOR floating swap where the MXN rate is paid as a Real rate of interest calculated to a Mexican Peso notional that is adjusted periodically to inflation using the UDI Index. The UDI Index is published on Reuters Page MEX14, Bloomberg and can also be found on the Banxico website, and is adjusted on a daily basis according to published inflation rates. Although UDI/LIBOR swaps are quoted in USD the value of the UDI Index in tandem with the fair value of Spot USD/MXN at the trade's inception, allows us to determine the structure's UDI notional amount which in turn enables the counterparties to adjust the MXN notional to inflation for each relevant calculation period. The UDI notional is calculated as follows:
  - USD Notional x Spot USD/MXN / UDI Index as published for value spot.
  - The structure of this swap requires an initial and final exchange of currencies.
    - Initial Exchange:
      - The UDI rate payer sells USD notional to the USD rate payer
      - The USD rate payer sells USD x Spot F/X in MXN to the UDI rate payer
    - Final Exchange:



- The UDI Rate Payer sells UDI Notional to USD Rate Payer
- The USD Rate payer sells USD notional to the UDI rate payer.
- The vanilla structure is: Effective date value spot. Semi-annual coupons of UDI vs 6-month USD LIBOR paid in arrears on an Act/360 modified following day count basis. The most traded maturity is currently the 10-year.
- On occasion UDI swaps are traded with 28-day TIIE as the floating rate.
   Price is adjusted using the LIBOR/TIIE cross currency basis swap value for the equivalent maturity vs the UDI/LIBOR fair value.

### **TIPS Asset Swaps**

Several variations of the inflation asset swap structure exist. In its simplest form it can be treated as consisting of two separate trades. In return for an upfront payment of par (par inflation asset swap) or the dirty price (market asset swap), the asset swap buyer:

Receives an inflation-linked bond from the asset swap seller. Typically the bond is trading away from par. Depending on the passed life of the trade the bond can trade substantially away from par.

Enters into a series of inflation swaps (equivalent to the OTC inflation bond described in Section 7.1) to pay the asset swap seller inflation coupons equal to that of the asset. In return the asset swap buyer receives regular floating rate payments of Libor plus (or minus) an agreed fixed spread. The transaction is shown in Figure 7.6. The fixed spread to Libor paid by the asset swap seller is known as the asset swap spread and it is set at a breakeven value such that the net present value of the transaction is zero at inception.

Notional

Typically 25mm and above

Tenors

Published from the TIPS

**Fixed Payment Dates** 

Semi-Annually commencing 07/15/2013. In the event that a payment date discrepancy exists between the swap and the Reference Security, the payment date on Reference Security will govern.

Float Payment Dates

Quarterly on an Act/360 basis, commencing 04/15/2013 (Modified following).

Final Principal Amount (FPA)

o The final principal value of the Reference Security at Maturity



# **ICAP GLOBAL DERIVATIVES LIMITED**

# **Facility Rulebook**

Version 2.32.4

AprilMay 2015

© Copyright 2015 ICAP GLOBAL DERIVATIVES LIMITED All Rights Reserved.

# **FACILITY RULEBOOK**

TABLE (	OF CONTENTS	PAGE
DEFINITION	DNS	1
	₹1	
MARKET	GOVERNANCE	9
Rule 101.	Board of Directors and Officers	9
Rule 102.	Limitation of Liability	9
	Confidentiality	
	Emergency Action	
	Suspension of Trading	
	Risk Controls for Trading	
	Market Data	
	Intellectual Property	
	₹2	
	PRIVILEGES	
	Trading Privilege Holders	
Rule 202.	Authorised Traders and Authorised Trading Firms	19
	Financial Integrity	
	Clearing	
	Application for and Grant of Trading Privileges	
	Participant and Customer Obligations; Suspension or Termination of Access	
	Customers	
	Recordkeeping	
	Communications of IGDL with Participants	
	Required Disclosures to IGDL	
	Dues, Fees and Expenses	
	Market Maker Programs	
	Independent Software Vendors	
	Withdrawal of Participant	
	₹3	
	PROCEDURES	
Rule 301.	Trading Sessions	33
	Information about, and access to, IGDL's Order Book	
	Required Transactions	
	Permitted Transactions	
	Execution Methods for Required Transactions	
	Work Up	2.4
	Acceptable Bids and Offers	
	Block Trades	
	Reporting and Data Collection	<del>37</del> 38
	Bid/Offer Cancellation_	
	Errors and Disputes	
	Enforceability of Transactions	
	Intermediated Transactions	
	Bunched Orders	
	IGDL Authority over Transactions	
	Reporting Counterparty	
	₹ 4	
	STANDARDS	
	Fraudulent Statements and Acts	44
	Abusive Trading Practices	
Rule 403.	Good Faith Bids/Offers and RFQs	44

Rule 404.	Pre-Execution Discussions and Pre-Arranged Transactions	44
Rule 405.	Manipulation and Price Distortion	45
Rule 406.	Adherence to Law	45
Rule 407.	Acts Detrimental to IGDL etc.	45
Rule 408.	Position Limits and Position Accountability	45
	5	
RULE ENF	FORCEMENT	47
Rule 501.	Jurisdiction	47
	Facility Market Regulation Staff Powers and Duties	
	The Review Panel	
Rule 504.	Notice of Charges	49
Rule 505.	Answer; Request for Hearing; Failure to Answer or Deny Charges	49
	Selection of Hearing Panel	
Rule 507.	Challenge to Members of the Hearing Panel	50
Rule 508.	Hearing on Sanctions in the Event of Failure to Deny Charges; Failure to Request Hearing Dee	med
A	Acceptance of Sanctions	50
Rule 509.	Settlement Prior to Commencement of Hearing	50
Rule 510.	Hearing Procedures	51
Rule 511.	Written Decision of Hearing Panel	52
Rule 512.	Liability for Expenses	53
Rule 513.	Effective Date of Sanctions	53
	Summary Suspension_	
Rule 515.	Extension of Time Limits	54
CHAPTER	6	55
CONTRAC	CTS TO BE TRADED	55
Rule 601.	Listing Procedures	55
Rule 602.	Swaps Not Readily Susceptible to Manipulation	55
CHAPTER	. 7	56
GOVERNI	NG LAW, JURISDICTION AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	56
Rule 701.	Choice of Law	56
	Disputes Among Trading Privilege Holders, Authorised Traders, Authorised Trading Firms	
	Customers	
	Disputes with IGDL	
CHAPTER	8	57
CONTRAC	CT SPECIFICATIONS	57
Rule 801	. Interest Rate Swaps Products Descriptions	57
	9	
	PROTOCOLS	
	iSwap System Protocol	88
Rule 902	Voice RFQ System Protocol	94

### **DEFINITIONS**

Except where the context requires otherwise, the following terms shall have the following meanings when used in the Rules. Use of the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, unless the context requires otherwise.

Act means the U.S. Commodity Exchange Act, as amended from time to time.

**Affiliate** means, with respect to any person, any other person who controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such person.

**Answer** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 505.

**Applicable Law** means, with respect to any person, any statute, law, regulation, rule or ordinance of any Governmental Authority applicable to such person, including but not limited to the FCA's rules, the Act and Commission Regulations.

**Authorised Trader** means an individual designated as such by, and acting on behalf of, a Trading Privilege Holder to enter Bids/Offers, issue and respond to RFQs, submit Pre-Arranged Crosses, access a Trading Platform and execute transactions in Contracts.

**Authorised Trading Firm** means an entity designated as such by a Trading Privilege Holder to enter Bids/Offers, issue and respond to RFQs, submit Pre-Arranged Crosses, access a Trading Platform and execute transactions in Contracts either as an Intermediary for such Trading Privilege Holder or as a Customer with DMA granted by such Trading Privilege Holder.

**Bid/Offer** means a bid or offer entered into a Trading Platform operated by IGDL or submitted to the Facility in response to an RFQ.

**Block Trade** shall have the meaning set forth in Commission Regulation 43.2.

Block Trade Threshold shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 308.

Board means the Board of Directors of IGDL.

**Breakage Agreement** means an agreement or any other arrangement between the parties that provides for the assessment of liability or payment of damages between the parties to a Cleared Contract in the event that the Cleared Contract is rejected from clearing.

Business Day means any day on which a Contract is available for trading on the Facility.

**Call Option** means an Option whereby (i) the purchaser has the right, but not the obligation, to buy an Underlying Interest, at the strike price specified; and (ii) the grantor has the obligation, upon exercise, to enter into an Underlying Interest for delivery in such Delivery Month, at such strike price.

**CF10** means the head of Compliance and Oversight (Controlled Function 10), or one duly authorised to act with the authority of the CF10.

Chairman of the Board means the chairman of the Board.

**Chief Compliance Officer** means the chief compliance officer of IGDL, or one duly authorised to act with the authority of the Chief Compliance Officer.

Chief Executive Officer means the Chief Executive Officer of IGDL, or one duly authorised to act with the authority of such officer.

Class means, with respect to any Swap, a Contract covering the same Underlying Interest.

Cleared Contract means any Contract that is listed for clearing by IGDL.

**Clearing Firm** means a clearing member of a DCO that is authorised pursuant to the rules of such DCO to clear transactions in any or all Contracts.

Clearing Firm Representation shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 204 (f).

**Cleared Treasury Security** means any U.S. Treasury Security cleared through the Fixed Income Clearing Corporation.

**Commission** means the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission or any successor regulatory body.

**Commission Regulations** means any rule, regulation, order, directive and any interpretation thereof promulgated by the Commission, as amended.

**Commodity** shall have the same meaning as in the Act.

Commodity Interest shall have the meaning set forth in Commission Regulation 1.3.

**Compliance Function** means the Chief Compliance Officer and CF10 together.

**Confirmation** shall have the same meaning as in Commission Regulation 45.1.

Confidential Information means all non-public information that is stated to be or that can reasonably expected to be of a confidential or trade secret nature in any form obtained by a Participant from IGDL in accessing or using the Systems, including, but not limited to, any processes, or proprietary data, information or documents regarding the Systems, save to the extent that such information: (i) is already in the public domain at the time of disclosure; (ii) enters the public domain other than by a breach of any obligation of confidentiality; (iii) is required to be disclosed by reason of Applicable Law, provided that, where permitted by Applicable Law, prior notice of such disclosure shall be provided to IGDL as soon as practicable in order to permit IGDL to seek a protective order or take other appropriate action to safeguard the Confidential Information; or (iv) is permitted to be disclosed pursuant to the Rules.

Contract means any Swap listed for trading on the Facility.

**Covered Package Transaction** means a "MAT/Non-MAT Uncleared Package Transaction," a "MAT/Non-Swap Instruments Package Transaction," and a "MAT/Non-CFTC Swap Package Transaction," each as defined in NAL 14-137.

**Customer** means any person (including another Trading Privilege Holder) that transacts on the Facility through a Participant acting as an Intermediary.

Customer Type Indicator Codes shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 208.

**DCO** means, with respect to any Swap, a derivatives clearing organisation authorised to clear such Swap.

**Delivery Month** means, with respect to any Contract, the month in which delivery of an Underlying Interest is to be made pursuant to the terms of such Contract.

**Derived Information** means Information that has been altered, enhanced, modified or from which derivative information has been created.

**Director** means a member of the Board.

Directed Voice RFQ means a voice RFQ conducted in accordance with Rule 305(c)(2).

**DMA** means a Trading Privilege Holder (including an Intermediary) permitting a Customer to transmit orders electronically to the Trading Privilege Holder's systems for onward transmission to a Trading Platform utilising the Trading Privilege Holder's trading identification.

Eligible Counterparty has the meaning given in the FCA Handbook.

**Emergency** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 104.

**Expiration Day** means the day on which an Option expires.

**Execution Specialist** means any personnel of IGDL responsible for assisting Participants with entering Bids/Offers in the Order Book, issuing and responding to RFQs, executing and receiving reports of Block Trades and executing Pre-Arranged Crosses.

**Facility** means the venue provided by IGDL for the execution of Contracts, as set out in this Facility Rulebook.

**Facility Subject Person** means any person that has consented to the jurisdiction of the Facility and agreed to be bound by and comply with the Rules pursuant to Rule 201(e).

FCA means the Financial Conduct Authority.

**FICC Clearing Member** means a clearing member of the Fixed Income Clearing Corporation's Government Securities Division.

FICC Clearing Member Representation shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 204(j).

Financial Entity has the meaning set forth in the Act.

Governance Policy means the Governance Policy of IGDL available on the Facility's website.

**Governmental Authority** means any domestic or foreign government (or political subdivision), governmental or regulatory authority, agency, court, commission or other governmental or regulatory entity (including any self-regulatory association).

**Hearing Date** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 506.

Hearing Panel shall have the meaning set forth in the Governance Policy.

Hearing Panel Chairman shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 506.

**Hearing Record** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 510.

Held Order means a firm executable Order placed for entry onto the Order Book.

**ID** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 302.

ICAP means ICAP plc and its Affiliates.

IGDL means ICAP Global Derivatives Limited (Company Number: 03635229).

**IGDL Indemnified Party** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 108(f).

**Implied Package Transaction** means a transaction executed on or subject to the Rules involving two or more instruments that is quoted as one economic transaction with simultaneous or near simultaneous execution of all components, but where the execution of each component is not contingent upon the execution of all other components and where any Participant or Customer may submit a Bid/Offer for less than all of the components of the transaction.

Indemnified Party shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 108(f).

**Indemnifying Party** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 108(f).

Information shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 107.

**Intellectual Property Rights** means all right, title and interest in and to (i) trademarks, service marks, brand names and other indications of origin and the goodwill associated with the foregoing; (ii) inventions, patents, trade secrets, know-how, processes and systems; (iii) copyright and database rights; and (iv) any other intellectual property or similar proprietary rights in any jurisdiction, in each case whether registrable or not.

**Intermediary** means any person that enters Bids/Offers into a Trading Platform, issues and responds to RFQs, reports block trades or submits Pre-Arranged Crosses to the Facility on behalf of Customers, including without limitation, any futures commission merchant, introducing broker or commodity trading adviser registered with the Commission.

**Intermediated Transaction** means any transaction on the Facility conducted through an Intermediary.

**ISDA** means the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

**ISDA Reporting Party Rules** means the document published by ISDA entitled "Dodd Frank Act – Swap Transaction Reporting Party Requirements" dated July 15, 2013, as amended from time to time.

**Last Trading Day** means, with respect to any Swap, the last day on which trading is permitted for such Swap in accordance with the Rules.

**Legal Entity Identifier** or **LEI** shall have the same meaning as in Commission Regulations.

Losses shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 102(a).

Major Swap Participant shall have the same meaning as in the Act and Commission Regulations.

Managed Orders shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 305(c)(3)(d).

**Market Regulation Staff** means the personnel designated by IGDL as members of the Market Regulation Staff, any agents of IGDL that assist in the implementation, surveillance, and enforcement of its rules and related obligations, and IGDL's Regulatory Services Provider.

MiFID means the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2004/39/EC.

MTF means multilateral trade facility, as defined in the FCA Handbook.

NAL means Commission No-Action Letter.

NFA means the National Futures Association.

Non-Directed Voice RFQ means a voice RFQ conducted in accordance with Rule 305(c)(1).

**Non-Reviewable Range** means the amounts that are above and below the fair market value for each Contract or Contract type, as set forth in Rule 315.

Notice shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 504.

**Option** means a Swap whereby one party grants to another the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell a Commodity or other Underlying Interest.

**Order** means an instruction by a Customer to a Participant to execute a transaction on behalf of such Customer.

**Order Book** means a Trading Platform in which all Trading Privilege Holders have the ability to enter, observe and transact on multiple Bids/Offers.

**Package Transaction** means a transaction executed on the Facility or subject to the Rules involving two or more instruments: (i) that is executed between two or more parties that are Participants or Customers; (ii) that is priced or quoted as one economic transaction with simultaneous or near simultaneous execution of all components; (iii) that has at least one component that is a Swap that has been made available to trade pursuant to section 2(h)(8) of the Act; and (iv) where the execution of each component is contingent upon the execution of all other components.

Participant means any Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm.

Participant Indemnified Party shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 108(f).

Participation Committee shall have the meaning set forth in the Governance Policy.

**Permitted Transaction** means any transaction involving a Swap that is not subject to the trade execution requirement in section 2(h)(8) of the Act.

**person** means any individual, sole proprietorship, corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, partnership, association, estate, trust, governmental agency, unincorporated organisation or any other legal entity.

Physical Emergency shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 104.

**Position Limit** means the maximum position, either net long or net short, in one Series or a combination of various Series of a particular Class that may be held or controlled by one person, or subject to aggregation with such person's position, as prescribed by IGDL and/or Commission.

Pre-Arranged Cross means a Permitted Transaction pre-arranged pursuant to Rule 304 (b).

Proceeding shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 108(f).

**Proprietary Data** and Personal Information means data and information that separately discloses business transactions, market positions or trade secrets of any person.

**Public Director** means any person who qualifies as a "public director" within the meaning set forth in the Commission Regulations.

**Put Option** means an Option whereby (i) the purchaser has the right, but not the obligation, to sell an Underlying Interest at the strike price specified; and (ii) the grantor has the obligation, upon exercise, to buy an Underlying Interest at such strike price.

Recipient means a Participant who is a recipient of an RFQ.

**Regulatory Agency** means any Governmental Authority, including the FCA, the Commission and the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), the NFA and any other SRO, and any organisation, whether domestic or foreign, granted authority under statutory or regulatory provisions to regulate its own activities and the activities of its members, not including IGDL.

Regulatory Oversight Committee shall have the meaning set forth in the Governance Policy.

**Regulatory Services Provider** means an outside organisation which provides regulatory services to IGDL pursuant to an agreement.

Related Parties shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 107.

**Request for Quote** or **RFQ** means a request by one Participant to at least such minimum number of Participants as may be required by Commission Regulations from time to time for a market quote that shall constitute a Bid/Offer.

**Required Transaction** means any transaction involving a Swap that is subject to the trade execution requirement in section 2(h)(8) of the Act.

**Respondent** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 504(a).

Review Panel shall have the meaning set forth in the Governance Policy.

**Risk-Based Limits** means the risk-based limits established by a Clearing Firm in accordance with Commission Regulation 1.73.

**Rule** or **Rules** means the rules, resolutions, interpretations, statements of policy, decisions, directives and orders of the Facility (including this Rulebook).

**Secretary** means the individual appointed by the Board from time to time to serve as secretary of IGDL.

SEF means swap execution facility, as defined in the Act.

Series means all Contracts of the same Class having identical terms.

**SRO** means self-regulatory organisation.

**Swap** shall have the same meaning as in the Act and Commission Regulations. Swap Data Repository or SDR shall have the same meaning as in the Act.

**Swap Dealer** shall have the same meaning as in the Act and Commission Regulations.

**Systems** means the Trading Platforms, including various proprietary and third party software, firmware, hardware, keypads and supporting documentation to which Participants are granted access by IGDL.

**System Protocol** means the terms from time to time in force upon which a Participant may access a specific Trading Platform, including any supplemental written guidelines provided by IGDL to the Participant, as amended from time to time. The System Protocols shall be posted on the Facility's website. In the event of any inconsistency between the provisions of any System Protocol and the Rules, the terms of the System Protocol shall prevail.

**Terms Incorporated by Reference** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 312.

**Trade Communication** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 312.

**Trading Platform** means any of the separate electronic central limit order books and other systems administered by or on behalf of IGDL for the trading of Contracts pursuant to specific System Protocols for each such system.

**Trading Privilege Holder** means an individual or entity with Trading Privileges on the Facility granted pursuant to Rule 201 (including an Intermediary), but does not include an Authorised Trading Firm or Authorised Trader.

**Trading Privileges** means permission from IGDL given to any Trading Privilege Holder in accordance with Rule 201 to access the Facility, or to any Authorised Trading Firm or Authorised Trader in accordance with Rule 202 to access the Facility.

**Trading Session** means, with respect to any Contract, the period of hours on any Business Day during which such Contract is available for trading, as specified in the Rules governing such Contract.

**Underlying Interest** means the interest which is the subject of a Swap.

**U.S. Dollar Swap Spread** means a Package Transaction in which each of the Swap components has been made available to trade by IGDL pursuant to section 2(h)(8) of the Act and all other components are U.S. Treasury Securities.

**U.S. Treasury Security** means a bond, note, bill or other evidence of indebtedness issued by the United States Treasury.

Violation means a violation of any of the Rules.



### **GENERAL**

### Regulatory Status

United Kingdom and the EEA

ICAP Global Derivatives Limited (FRN 191757) is regulated by the FCA and is authorised, among other things, to:

- arrange (bring about) deals in investments
- deal in investments as agent;
- make arrangements with a view to transactions in investments; and
- operate a MTF (as set in the relevant System Protocol).

IGDL has passporting rights under MiFID in relation to certain of its permissions.

United States of America

Subject to the approval of the Commission, IGDL will be temporarily registered as a SEF with the Commission.

Compliance Oversight

The Chief Compliance Officer and the Head of Compliance and Oversight (CF10), both appointed by the Board, assist IGDL in meeting its regulatory obligations, as set out by the Commission and the FCA respectively.

References in this Facility Rulebook and any other related document to the Compliance Function is intended to mean, for Commission related considerations, the Chief Compliance Officer and, for FCA related considerations, the CF10. To the extent any of the activities concern both the Commission and FCA, the Chief Compliance Officer and the CF10 will cooperate to ensure compliance with the respective regulations.



### **CHAPTER 1**

### MARKET GOVERNANCE

### Rule 101 Board of Directors and Officers

- (a) *Management.* The Board manages, operates and sets policies, including the Governance Policy, for IGDL and the Facility. The Board has the power to appoint such officers of IGDL as it may deem necessary or appropriate from time to time.
- (b) Governance Policy. The Governance Policy shall be deemed to be part of the Rules, and shall be deemed to be incorporated herein, to the same extent and with the same force and effect as if set forth herein in their entirety.

### Rule 102 Limitation of Liability

- (c) TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, AND EXCEPT IN INSTANCES WHERE AN ICAP PARTY (AS DEFINED BELOW) HAS BEEN FINALLY ADJUDICATED TO HAVE ENGAGED IN NEGLIGENCE, WILFUL DEFAULT OR FRAUD, IGDL (INCLUDING ITS RESPECTIVE SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES) AND THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS AND LICENSORS (EACH, AN "ICAP PARTY"), SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON FOR ANY LOSSES, DAMAGES, COSTS OR EXPENSES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF USE, AND DIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES) IN CONTRACT, TORT, OR OTHERWISE AND WHETHER THE CLAIM IS BROUGHT DIRECTLY OR AS A THIRD PARTY CLAIM, ARISING FROM:
  - ANY FAILURE, MALFUNCTION, FAULT IN DELIVERY, DELAY, OMISSION, (1) SUSPENSION, INACCURACY, INTERRUPTION, TERMINATION, OR ANY OTHER CAUSE, IN CONNECTION WITH THE FURNISHING, PERFORMANCE, OPERATION, MAINTENANCE, USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE ALL OR ANY PART OF ANY OF THE SYSTEMS AND SERVICES OF IGDL OR ANY ICAP PARTY, OR SERVICES, EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES USED TO SUPPORT SUCH SYSTEMS AND INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION **ELECTRONIC** SERVICES. ENTRY/DELIVERY, TRADING THROUGH ANY ELECTRONIC MEANS, ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION OF MARKET DATA OR INFORMATION, WORKSTATIONS USED BY PARTICIPANTS, PRICE REPORTING SYSTEMS AND ANY AND ALL COMMUNICATIONS NETWORKS, CENTRAL COMPUTERS. SOFTWARE, HARDWARE, FIRMWARE AND PRINTERS RELATING THERETO; OR
  - (2) ANY FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION, FAULT IN DELIVERY, DELAY, OMISSION, SUSPENSION, INACCURACY, INTERRUPTION OR TERMINATION, OR ANY OTHER CAUSE, OF ANY SYSTEM OR SERVICE OF IGDL OR ANY ICAP PARTY, OR SERVICES, EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES USED TO SUPPORT SUCH SYSTEMS OR SERVICES, CAUSED BY ANY THIRD PARTIES INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, INDEPENDENT SOFTWARE VENDORS AND NETWORK PROVIDERS; OR
  - (3) ANY ERRORS OR INACCURACIES IN INFORMATION PROVIDED BY IGDL OR ANY ICAP PARTY OR ANY OF IGDL'S OR ICAP PARTY'S SYSTEMS, SERVICES OR FACILITIES; EXCEPT FOR INCORRECT ORDER STATUS; OR
  - (4) ANY UNAUTHORISED ACCESS TO OR UNAUTHORISED USE OF ANY OF IGDL'S OR ICAP PARTY'S SYSTEMS, SERVICES OR FACILITIES BY ANY PERSON.
- (d) NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR



PURPOSE OR USE) ARE PROVIDED BY IGDL OR ANY ICAP PARTY, THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS, OR LICENSORS RELATING TO ANY SYSTEMS OR SERVICES OF IGDL OR ICAP PARTY OR SERVICES, EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES USED TO SUPPORT SUCH SYSTEMS OR SERVICES, INCLUDING A TRADING PLATFORM, WHICH ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" TO PARTICIPANTS. NEITHER IGDL NOR ICAP MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED THAT ANY SYSTEMS OR SERVICES OF IGDL OR ICAP (INCLUDING EACH OF THEIR RESPECTIVE SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES) OR SERVICES, EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES USED TO SUPPORT SUCH SYSTEMS OR SERVICES, INCLUDING A TRADING PLATFORM, WILL MEET A PARTICIPANT'S REQUIREMENTS, HAVE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OPERATION, BE AVAILABLE DURING ANY SPECIFIED BUSINESS HOURS (WHETHER ADVERTISED OR NOT) OR OPERATE IN CONJUNCTION WITH OTHER SOFTWARE.

- (e) ANY DISPUTE ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF SYSTEMS OR SERVICES OF IGDL OR ANY ICAP PARTY OR SERVICES, EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES USED TO SUPPORT SUCH SYSTEMS OR SERVICES IN WHICH IGDL OR AN ICAP PARTY IS A PARTY MUST BE BROUGHT WITHIN ONE YEAR FROM THE TIME THAT A CAUSE OF ACTION HAS ACCRUED. ANY SUCH DISPUTE MAY ONLY BE LITIGATED SUBJECT TO THE RULES OF THIS RULEBOOK AND WILL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS SET OUT IN THIS RULEBOOK.
- (f) EXCEPT IN INSTANCES WHERE AN ICAP PARTY HAS BEEN FINALLY ADJUDICATED TO HAVE ENGAGED IN NEGLIGENCE, WILLFUL DEFAULT OR FRAUD, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE ICAP PARTIES' TOTAL COMBINED AGGREGATE LIABILITY FOR ALL CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF ANY NEGLIGENCE, FAILURES, MALFUNCTIONS, FAULTS IN DELIVERY, DELAYS, OMISSIONS, SUSPENSIONS, INACCURACIES, INTERRUPTIONS, TERMINATIONS, ORDER STATUS ERRORS OR ANY OTHER CAUSES, IN CONNECTION WITH THE FURNISHING, PERFORMANCE, OPERATION, MAINTENANCE, USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE ALL OR ANY PART OF ANY OF IGDL'S OR AN ICAP PARTY'S SYSTEMS OR SERVICES, OR SERVICES, EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES USED TO SUPPORT SUCH SYSTEMS AND SERVICES, OR THE NEGLIGENCE OF IGDL OR AN ICAP PARTY STAFF, EXCEED \$50,000 FOR ALL LOSSES FROM ALL CAUSES SUFFERED BY ALL PERSONS ON A SINGLE DAY; \$200,000 FOR ALL LOSSES SUFFERED BY ALL PERSONS FROM ALL CAUSES IN A SINGLE CALENDAR MONTH; AND \$500,000 FOR ALL LOSSES FROM ALL CAUSES SUFFERED BY ALL PERSONS IN A SINGLE CALENDAR YEAR.
- $(g)\:\:$  A CLAIM AGAINST IGDL OR AN ICAP PARTY, ARISING OUT OF ANY FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION SHALL ONLY BE ALLOWED IF SUCH CLAIM IS BROUGHT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS RULE.
- (h) NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE LIMITATION OF LIABILITY PURSUANT TO THIS RULE 102 IS LIMITED TO CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF IGDL'S AND AN ICAP PARTY'S OPERATION OF THE FACILITY AND/OR PROVISION OF SERVICES TO IGDL.

### Rule 103 Confidentiality

(a) IGDL shall not, and shall cause its Affiliates not to, use for business or marketing purposes any Proprietary Data or Personal Information it or any of its Affiliates collects or receives, from or on behalf of any person, for the purpose of fulfilling IGDL's regulatory obligations, unless the person who provided such data or information consents to IGDL's use of such data or information for such purposes. In furtherance of Applicable Law, IGDL may share such data and information with its Affiliates, the Commission, the FCA, one or more SEFs, SDRs, DCOs or Designated Contract Markets registered with the Commission, and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, other Governmental Authorities, including those in countries outside the U.S. and U.K. IGDL may, upon request of a Trading Privilege Holder, provide a list of current Trading Privilege Holders on a confidential basis. The receiving Trading Privilege Holder shall not disclose the contents of the list



without the prior consent of IGDL. Proprietary Data and Personal Information shall not include aggregated price and volume information not identified with a specific Participant or Customer, and IGDL may use such aggregated information for business and marketing purposes.

- (b) No IGDL Affiliate, member of the Board or any committee established by the Board or by or pursuant to the Rules of the Facility, or any officer or other employee or consultant of IGDL, shall, either during or after service with IGDL, (1) trade for such person's own account, or for or on behalf of any other account, in any Commodity Interest, on the basis of any material, non-public information obtained through special access related to the performance of such person's official duties, or (2) absent prior written consent of IGDL, use, directly or indirectly, information that is deemed to be non-public information, or disclose non-public information to others, except (i) to others within IGDL, IGDL's Affiliates or to outside advisers thereof or other service providers for IGDL, provided that such advisors and service providers are subject to confidentiality obligations, and that, in each case, such disclosure is necessary for the performance of Facility-related duties by the individual or entity, (ii) if required by a Regulatory Agency, or (iii) if compelled to do so by valid legal process, provided that the individual or entity notifies IGDL in advance thereof to the extent permitted.
- (c) Subject to Rule 103 (a), IGDL shall not, except as reasonably necessary to operate any Trading Platform, to fulfil its obligations under this Rulebook or to comply with Applicable Law or any request of the Commission or the FCA, without the prior written consent of a Trading Privilege Holder in each instance, (i) use in advertising, publicity, marketing or other promotional materials, the name, trade name, trademark, trade device, service mark or symbol of such Trading Privilege Holder or any of its Affiliates, or (ii) represent that any product or any service provided by IGDL has been approved or endorsed by such Trading Privilege Holder or any of its Affiliates.
- (d) For purposes of this Rule 103, the terms "employee", "material information" and "non-public information" have the meanings ascribed to them in Commission Regulation § 1.59.

### Rule 104 Emergency Action

(a) Definitions. As used in this section:

The term "Emergency" shall mean any occurrence or circumstance which, in the opinion of IGDL, requires immediate action and threatens or may threaten such things as the fair and orderly trading in, or the liquidation of, or delivery pursuant to, any Contracts on the Facility, including any manipulative or attempted manipulative activity; any actual, attempted, or threatened corner, squeeze, congestion, or undue concentration of positions; any circumstances which may materially affect the performance of Contracts traded on the Facility, including failure of the payment system or the bankruptcy or insolvency of any Participant; any action taken by any Governmental Authority, or any other board of trade, swap execution facility, market or facility which may have a direct impact on trading on the Facility and any other circumstance which may have a severe, adverse effect upon the functioning of the Facility.

- (b) Emergency action may be taken by the following:
  - (1) By the Board in the case of any Emergency;
  - (2) By any two members of the Board in the case of any Emergency where it is impracticable in the opinion of the Chairman of the Board or in his or her absence, any two (2) members of the Board, to call a meeting of the Board to deal with the Emergency; or
  - (3) By any committee of IGDL pursuant to powers conferred on said committee under the Rules or by the Board.



### (c) Vote Required

The vote required of the Board or committee authorised to take any Emergency action hereunder shall be:

- (1) In the case of action by the Board, the affirmative vote of a majority of the members of the Board present and voting at a meeting at which there is a quorum; or
- (2) In the case of action by a committee, the affirmative vote of two (2) or more persons constituting not less than a majority of the members of said committee present and voting at a meeting at which there is a quorum.

The consent in writing to any Emergency action of all members of the Board or of a committee, as applicable, shall be sufficient to take such Emergency action without a meeting. A member of the Board or of a committee shall be deemed present or in attendance at a meeting if such a person participates in the meeting by means of a conference telephone or similar communications equipment allowing all persons participating in the meeting to hear each other at the same time.

### (d) Action which may be taken

- (1) In the event of an Emergency, IGDL may, subject to Part 40 of the Commission Regulations under the Act, place into immediate effect a Rule which may provide for, or may authorise IGDL, or any committee, to undertake actions which, in the opinion of IGDL are necessary or appropriate to meet the Emergency, including, but not limited to, such actions as:
  - (i) Extending or shortening the expiration date for trading in Contracts;
  - (ii) Extending the time of delivery under or expiration of Contracts;
  - (iii) Extending, limiting or changing hours of Trading Sessions;
  - (iv) Imposing or modifying price limits;
  - (v) Imposing or modifying Position Limits;
  - (vi) Imposing or modifying intraday market restrictions;
  - (vii) Ordering the liquidation or transfer of open positions in any Contract;
  - (viii) Ordering the establishment of a settlement price;
  - (ix) Suspending trading pursuant to Rule 105 or curtailing trading in any Contract;
  - (x) Cancel any Bid/Offer;
  - (xi) Altering any Contract's settlement terms or conditions prior to execution and adjusting or cancelling any executed transaction pursuant to Rule 315; and
  - (xii) Modifying or suspending any provision of the Rules.
- (2) In the event of an Emergency when a quorum of the Board is not available, all trading on the Facility may be suspended by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Directors present, or by action of one Director if only one Director is present, for such period of time as in their or his or her judgment is necessary. In the event of an Emergency which prevents normal attendance at a meeting of the Board, when no Director is present, any authorised officer of IGDL shall have authority to order suspension of



trading on the Facility for such period of time as in his or her judgment is necessary. Any action taken under this paragraph (b) shall be subject to review and modification by the Board.

- (3) Whenever any action is taken under this Rule pursuant to which trading is suspended or other changes in procedure are made, all matters relating to notices, deliveries and other obligations may be suspended or deferred in such manner as the Board or committee, as the case may be, may determine.
- (4) IGDL may be required to take an Emergency action when directed by the FCA or the Commission. If a Contract is traded both on the Facility and on one or more other swap execution facilities, any Emergency action to liquidate or transfer of open positions in any Contract will be made in consultation with the Commission or Commission staff.

### (e) Physical Emergencies

- (1) In the event the physical functions of the Facility or IGDL are, or are threatened to be, severely and adversely affected by a physical emergency, such as fire or other casualty, bomb threat, substantial inclement weather, power failure, communication or transportation breakdown, computer malfunction, screen-based Trading Platform breakdown, malfunction of plumbing, heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems, backlog or delay in clearing or in the processing of data related to clearing Cleared Contracts (a "Physical Emergency"), the Chairman of the Board, or in his or her absence the Chief Executive Officer, or in both of their absences any other authorised officer may take any action which, in the opinion of such officer is necessary or appropriate to deal with the Physical Emergency, including, but not limited to, suspending trading in any one or more Contracts, delaying the opening of trading in any one or more Contracts, extending the Last Trading Day and/or the time of trading.
- (2) In the event a designated officer has ordered suspension of trading, the Chairman of the Board or the Chief Executive Officer, or in their absence any other authorised officer may order restoration of trading on the Facility, or may remove other restrictions so imposed, if such officer determines that the Physical Emergency has sufficiently abated to permit the physical functions of IGDL or the Facility to continue in an orderly manner.
- (f) IGDL will promptly report any action taken hereunder to the Commission and the FCA and explain the decision-making process, the reasons for the exercise of emergency authority and how any conflicts of interest were addressed. Any emergency Rule or Rule amendment shall be filed with the Commission in accordance with Part 40 of the Commission Regulations under the Act.
- (g) In exercising its authority under this Rule 104, IGDL shall, in its reasonable discretion, and where appropriate, permitted by Applicable Law and not precluded by exigent circumstances, consult and coordinate with DCOs, other swap execution facilities, boards of trade, relevant Participants, and other parties in considering what actions to take hereunder.

### Rule 105 Suspension of Trading

The Board may, in its discretion, by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Directors present at a meeting at which there is a quorum (which, in an Emergency other than a Physical Emergency, may be held without previous notice), close the Facility or suspend trading in any one or more Contracts on such days or portions of days as will, in its judgment, serve to promote the best interest of IGDL.



#### Rule 106 Risk Controls for Trading

The Regulatory Oversight Committee may impose controls to reduce the potential risk of market disruption, including but not limited to market restrictions that pause or halt trading in specified market conditions.

#### Rule 107 Market Data

- Subject to Rule 103, and each Participant's and Customer's rights in its own Proprietary Data and Personal Information, IGDL owns all rights, title and interest in and to all intellectual property and other proprietary rights (including all copyright, database rights, trademarks and trade secrets, or similar proprietary rights in any jurisdiction whether or not registrable) in and to any data (including without limitation Bids/Offers, RFQs, Pre-Arranged Crosses, prices and volumes of transactions), analytics, research or other information contained in, displayed on, generated by or derived from the Facility and the Trading Platforms (collectively the "Information"). IGDL shall not decompile or reverse engineer any of a Participant's or Customer's Proprietary Data and Personal Information for the purpose of ascertaining such Participant's or Customer's trading strategies, except to the extent reasonably necessary for IGDL's operations, to perform its surveillance and monitoring functions or to otherwise comply with Applicable Law. Subject to each Participant's and Customer's rights in its own Proprietary Data and Personal Information, each Participant and Customer (i) agrees to keep the Information confidential and cause each of its employees, Affiliates, Authorised Trading Firms, Customers, agents, consultants, independent software vendors and other persons affiliated with any of the foregoing, as applicable (collectively "Related Parties"), to keep the Information confidential, and (ii) agrees not to, and shall cause its applicable Related Parties not to, sell, lease, license, transfer, provide or otherwise make available to any third party any form of access to or use of any of the Information.
- (b) Subject to paragraph (c) of this Rule 107, each Participant and Customer agrees that it shall not, and shall cause its Related Parties not to, license, sublicense, transfer, redistribute, resell, alter, enhance, make derivative works of, download to computer or reverse engineer all or any part of the Information (other than such Participant's or Customer's Proprietary Data and Personal Information).
- a) (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this Rule 107:
  - Solely (x) for use in connection with a Trading Privilege Holder's own trading activity (and not, for the avoidance of doubt, for use by a Trading Privilege Holder's sales, risk management (except for use by such Trading Privilege Holder's compliance and other risk departments for regulatory purposes), research, wealth management or asset management departments/functions) or (y) to the extent necessary for a Trading Privilege Holder's information technology department to perform transaction-related support functions for such Trading Privilege Holder, Trading Privilege Holders that:
    - (i) pay the monthly TPH API Restricted Usage Minimum Fee, as described in IGDL's Trade Execution Fee Card, as amended from time to time, shall be entitled to (x) download Information to a computer and/or (y) create Derived Information; and
    - (ii) pay the monthly TPH API Full Usage Minimum Fee, as described in IGDL's Trade Execution Fee Card, shall be entitled to (x) download Information to a computer, (y) create Derived Information and/or (z) redistribute Derived Information (and only Derived Information).
    - ii) Customers that are Authorised Trading Firms for which a Trading Privilege Holder has provided DMA may have access to Information through such Trading Privilege Holder in connection with such Customer's trading activity.



(d) IGDL shall bear no liability for any Derived Information, and each Trading Privilege Holder shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless each SEF Indemnified Party (as defined in Rule 108) from and against any Losses to which any SEF Indemnified Party may become subject, insofar as such Losses arise out of or in connection with, or are based upon any Proceeding against a SEF Indemnified Party that arises out of or relates to any Derived Information created by or on behalf of such Trading Privilege Holder or any of its Related Parties.

### Rule 108 Intellectual Property

- (a) The Systems are the exclusive Intellectual Property of IGDL or its affiliates or licensors. Participants have no access to the Systems and no rights with respect to the Systems, except as expressly granted by IGDL. Subject to any required approvals from any applicable Regulatory Agency, IGDL shall have the right to modify at any time a System's functionality, configuration, appearance, content and the Swaps made available for trading via a System.
- (b) Upon granting Trading Privileges to a Participant, IGDL grants to that Participant a revocable, non-exclusive, non-transferable license to access and use the Systems in accordance with the Rules for the sole purpose of (i) entering into Swaps via the Systems, and (ii) receiving and transmitting information generated by or made available through the Systems from time to time. Such license shall terminate when the Participant's Trading Privileges terminate.
- (c) Intellectual Property Rights
- (1) By becoming a Participant, each Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Intellectual Property Rights in the Systems are a valuable asset of IGDL or its affiliates or licensors or their respective successors. Each Participant shall protect and safeguard the Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Systems by using the same degree of care that the Participant generally uses to protect its own Intellectual Property Rights and business assets, but in any event with no less than a reasonable degree of care.
- (2) Each Participant shall promptly notify IGDL upon becoming aware of any infringement or misappropriation of any Intellectual Property Rights of IGDL or its affiliates or licensors. Each Participant shall comply with all reasonable requests made by IGDL (at IGDL's reasonable expense) to protect and enforce the Intellectual Property Rights of IGDL or its affiliates or licensors in the Systems.

# (d) Restrictions

- (1) Subject to Rule 202, a Participant shall not sell, lease, license, transfer, provide or otherwise make available to any third party (including an affiliate of Participant), any form of access to or use of the System.
- (2) A Participant shall not alter, enhance, make derivative works of, download to computer, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer all or any part of the Systems except solely to the extent (i) expressly required by Applicable Law or permitted by the Rules, or (ii) necessary in direct connection with support functions related to transactions on or subject to the Rules.
- (e) Notwithstanding Rule 102, IGDL represents and warrants that it owns or is licensed all Intellectual Property Rights in or to the Systems.

#### (f) Indemnities

(1) IGDL shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless each Participant and its officers, directors, employees and agents (each a "Participant Indemnified Party") from and against all Losses as a result of any third party claim or proceeding of any nature ("Proceeding") against a Participant Indemnified Party determining that the Systems (other than the EBS NDF System, which includes but is not limited to the technology known as EBS Dealing Service and Brokernet), or the use



thereof by the Participant Indemnified Party as authorized hereunder, violates any Intellectual Property Rights of any third party provided that such Losses do not result from (i) any Participant Indemnified Party's fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct; (ii) violation of Applicable Law by the Participant Indemnified Party; or (iii) the Participant's breach of the Rules.

- (2) Each Participant shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless IGDL and each ICAP Party (each an "IGDL Indemnified Party") from and against any Losses to which any IGDL Indemnified Party may become subject, insofar as such Losses arise out of or in connection with, or are based upon any Proceeding against an IGDL Indemnified Party that arises out of or relates to any access, use or misuse of the Systems by the Participant or by any person accessing the Systems using the Participant's ID provided that such Losses do not result from (i) an IGDL Indemnified Party's fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct; (ii) violation of Applicable Law by the IGDL Indemnified Party; or (iii) the IGDL Indemnified Party's breach of the Rules.
- (3) If a Proceeding is commenced against a party entitled to indemnification under this Rule 108 (the "Indemnified Party"), notice shall be given to the party obligated to provide such indemnification (the "Indemnifying Party") as soon as reasonably practicable. The Indemnifying Party shall be entitled to take control of the Proceeding and any settlement of it, and the Indemnified Party shall give the Indemnifying Party, at the Indemnifying Party's reasonable cost, all reasonable assistance in relation to the Proceeding.
- (4) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Rule 102 or a System Protocol, no limitation or exclusion of liability shall apply with respect to any direct losses or claims based on confidentiality, or to IGDL's intellectual property infringement indemnification obligations set forth in this Rule 108.

# (g) Confidentiality

Each Participant shall keep confidential all Confidential Information of IGDL or IGDL's affiliates or licensors, both during the term and after termination of the license granted by this Rule 108. Each Participant may disclose Confidential Information to its professional advisers but otherwise may only disclose Confidential Information to those of its employees and representatives who need to know such Confidential Information for the purposes of exercising or performing the rights and obligations of Participant under the Rules and have been informed of the confidential nature of the Confidential Information divulged. No Participant will disclose Confidential Information to any third party except as follows: (i) with the consent of IGDL; (ii) as necessary to a DCO of which such Participant is a member or in connection with the clearing of a Swap; (iii) subject to appropriate confidentiality requirements no less stringent than the confidentiality provisions hereunder, to any person providing services to such party relating to transactions on or subject to the Rules; or (iv) to IGDL's Regulatory Services Provider.

(h) Each Participant shall maintain commercially available virus checking software to protect itself and the Systems from viruses, notify IGDL immediately of any defect in the System or any unauthorized access or change to the System of which the Participant becomes aware and comply with any security measures and procedures for authentication required by IGDL from time to time.



#### **CHAPTER 2**

#### TRADING PRIVILEGES

# Rule 201 Trading Privilege Holders

# (a) Trading Privileges

- (1) Subject to the requirements and procedures set forth in this Chapter 2, Trading Privileges will be granted to all applicants from time to time approved by IGDL as eligible to be Trading Privilege Holders, subject to any limitations or restrictions from time to time imposed by IGDL. Trading Privileges are non-transferable (except under certain limited circumstances which must be approved by IGDL), non-assignable and may not be sold or leased. Circumstances under which Trading Privileges may be transferred, subject to IGDL approval, include, for example, transfers due to corporate reorganisations. Each Trading Privilege Holder will have the right to access the Facility (including, subject to the applicable System Protocol, any Trading Platform) including the right to:
- (i) place Bids/Offers, RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses for each of its proprietary accounts;
- (ii) where permitted under this Rulebook and by Applicable Law, place Bids/Offers, RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses for the accounts of such Customers as an Intermediary; and
- (iii) appoint other persons to act on its behalf as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm pursuant to Rule 202, including providing DMA to a Customer.
  - (2) By virtue of obtaining Trading Privileges, a Trading Privilege Holder will not obtain any equity or other interest in IGDL or the Facility, including voting rights or rights to receive any dividends or other distributions, whether arising from a dissolution, merger or consolidation involving IGDL, the Facility or otherwise.
  - (3) In granting Trading Privileges, IGDL may impose such restrictions or limitations as it may deem necessary or appropriate, and in accordance with Applicable Law. IGDL shall apply such restrictions or limitations to applicants in an impartial, nondiscriminatory manner, consistent with the Act, Commission Regulations and FCA rules thereunder. IGDL will deny the grant of Trading Privileges where an applicant has failed to meet any requirements for such grant.

# (b) Financial Requirements

- (1) Any person that wishes to have Trading Privileges must be of good financial standing and must, in the opinion of IGDL, have sufficient resources for the role they are to perform, taking into account also the arrangements that have been established to guarantee the adequate settlement of transactions pursuant to Rule 204, and must meet the other financial and related reporting requirements set forth in this Rule 201.
- (2) Each Trading Privilege Holder must provide a signed written or electronic representation, prior to being granted access to the Facility, that it qualifies as an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Act upon initial application for Trading Privileges.
- (3) Each Trading Privilege Holder shall, no less frequently than annually, provide IGDL either with (i) its annual financial report that it provides to the Commission or (ii) a written or electronic representation providing that such Trading Privilege Holder has



been, and continues to be as of such date, an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Act.

- (4) Each Trading Privilege Holder must notify IGDL's Compliance Function immediately upon becoming aware that it fails to satisfy the minimum financial requirements applicable to it.
- (5) Unless and until a Trading Privilege Holder is able to demonstrate to IGDL that it is in compliance with the minimum financial requirements applicable to it, such Trading Privilege Holder may not engage in any transactions subject to the Rules of the Facility, except for the purpose of closing open positions that were opened on the Facility.

# (c) Fitness Standards

- (1) IGDL may deny the grant of Trading Privileges, or may prevent a person from becoming an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm of a Trading Privilege Holder, if such person:
- (i) is unable satisfactorily to demonstrate a capacity to adhere to all applicable Rules of the Facility or any Regulatory Agency, Rules of any DCO to which the Trading Privilege Holder submits Cleared Contracts for clearing, Commission Regulations and SRO regulations, including those concerning recordkeeping, reporting, financial requirements and trading procedures;
  - (ii) would bring IGDL or the Facility into disrepute; or
- (iii) is otherwise not fit and proper to be a Trading Privilege Holder, Intermediary, Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm.
- (2) IGDL may determine not to permit a Trading Privilege Holder or any Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm of a Trading Privilege Holder to keep its, his or her Trading Privileges or maintain his or her association with a Trading Privilege Holder, as the case may be, if such Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm:
- (i) fails to meet any of the qualification requirements for Trading Privileges or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm status after such Trading Privileges or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm status has been approved;
- (ii) fails to comply with any limitation placed by IGDL on such Trading Privileges or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm status; or
  - (iii) commits a material Violation.
- (3) IGDL may deny the grant of Trading Privileges, or may prevent a person from becoming an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm, if they do not have a sufficient level of trading ability and competence or adequate organisational arrangements.
- (4) Any decision made by IGDL pursuant to this Rule 201 must be consistent with both the provisions of this Rule and the Act and Commission Regulations and FCA rules thereunder.
- (d) IGDL may (i) deny the grant of Trading Privileges, (ii) prevent a person from becoming an Intermediary or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm, and (iii) determine not to permit a



Trading Privilege Holder or any Intermediary or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm to keep its, his or her Trading Privileges or maintain his, her or its association with a Trading Privilege Holder, as the case may be, if such Trading Privilege Holder, Intermediary, Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm causes or would cause IGDL to be in violation of Applicable Law.

# (e) Consent to Facility Rules

Prior to obtaining access to the Facility and each time a Participant or Customer initiates or executes a transaction on the Facility, directly or through an Intermediary, each Participant and each Customer shall be deemed to have expressly consented to the jurisdiction of the Facility and agreed to be bound by and comply with the Rules. At the time any Clearing Firm provides a Clearing Firm Representation, each such Clearing Firm shall expressly consent to the jurisdiction of the Facility and agree to be bound by and comply with the Rules.

# Rule 202 Authorised Traders and Authorised Trading Firms

(a) Each Trading Privilege Holder may from time to time permit one or more persons to enter Bids/Offers, issue and respond to RFQs, submit Pre-Arranged Crosses, access a Trading Platform and effect transactions in Contracts on the Facility. Such authority may be granted to one or more Authorised Traders.

#### (1) Authorised Traders

- (i) Each Trading Privilege Holder which is trading for its own account as a principal may permit one or more individuals as Authorised Traders to enter Bids/Offers and RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses on its behalf. In such case, the Trading Privilege Holder shall be principal to any resulting transactions made on its behalf by such Authorised Traders or to one or more Authorised Trading Firms.
- (ii) Each Trading Privilege Holder which is an Intermediary trading for the accounts of Customers may permit one or more individuals as Authorised Traders to enter Bids/Offers and RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses on its behalf as an Intermediary for such Customers. In such cases, the Trading Privilege Holder has responsibility for all actions and failures to act of such Authorised Traders, but the Customer on whose behalf each transaction is made shall be the principal to any transactions made on its behalf by such Authorised Traders.
- (iii) Each Trading Privilege Holder which is an Intermediary trading for the accounts of Customers that are natural persons may provide such a Customer with DMA to the Facility by permitting the Customer to become an Authorised Trader to enter Bids/Offers and RFQs on behalf of the Customer. In such case, the Customer shall be the principal to any transactions entered into as an Authorised Trader. As provided for in section (b)(3) below, IGDL may grant or deny DMA to a Customer in its sole discretion.
- (iv) The Trading Privilege Holder shall be responsible to IGDL for acting with reasonable care in granting Authorised Trader status.

# (2) Authorised Trading Firms

(i) Each Trading Privilege Holder which is an Intermediary trading for the accounts of Customers that are entities may provide such a Customer with DMA to the Facility by permitting the Customer to become an Authorised Trading Firm and by permitting one or more individuals associated with the Authorised Trading Firm to become Authorised Traders to enter Bids/Offers and RFQs on behalf of the Customer. In such case, the Customer on whose behalf each transaction is made shall be the principal to any transactions made on its



behalf by such Authorised Trading Firm through the Authorised Traders. As provided for in section (b)(3) below, IGDL may grant or deny DMA to a Customer in its sole discretion.

# (ii) [NOT USED]

- (iii) The Trading Privilege Holder shall be responsible to IGDL for acting with reasonable care in granting Authorised Trading Firm status.
- (iv) Each Trading Privilege Holder will obtain a signed written or electronic representation, prior to being granted access to the Facility, that each of its Authorised Trading Firms continues to qualify as an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Act and provide such representation to IGDL.

# (b) IGDL Approval

- (1) No person may act as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm before being approved to do so by IGDL.
- (2) Each prospective Authorised Trader and Authorised Trading Firm, or the Trading Privilege Holder on their behalf, will, prior to being permitted by IGDL to act as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm, as the case may be, submit an application in the form required by IGDL and will satisfy such requirements as may be prescribed by IGDL from time to time.
- (3) Each prospective Authorised Trading Firm, or the Trading Privilege Holder on its behalf, must provide a written or electronic representation, prior to being granted access to the Facility, that the Authorised Trading Firm qualifies as (x) an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Act, and (y) an Eligible Counterparty, and that it has all registrations, licenses and consents required by its constituent documents and Applicable Law to transact in Contracts. The foregoing representation may be provided directly to IGDL by the Authorised Trading Firm in a form provided by IGDL or, alternatively, the Trading Privilege Holder may provide IGDL evidence satisfactory to IGDL that the Authorised Trading Firm has provided such consents, agreements and representations to the Trading Privilege Holder.
- (4) DMA to the Facility by an Authorised Trader or an Authorised Trading Firm shall be granted or denied in the sole discretion of IGDL. IGDL will notify a Trading Privilege Holder of its approval or disapproval of the designation of an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm for DMA. IGDL may, in its sole discretion, revoke or suspend the designation of an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm for DMA, and shall notify the Trading Privilege Holder of such action in accordance with procedures established by IGDL.

# (c) Responsibilities to IGDL

- (1) Each Trading Privilege Holder shall notify IGDL in writing if its relationship with an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm has been terminated, and such Trading Privilege Holder may at any time revoke any authorisation granted by it to any Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm by providing written notice of such revocation to IGDL.
- (2) By permitting any of its Authorised Traders and/or Authorised Trading Firm to access and use the Facility (including any Trading Platform) from any jurisdiction or to act as an Intermediary for trades on behalf of Customers located in any jurisdiction, each Trading Privilege Holder represents and warrants that each such access to or use of the Facility, or action as an Intermediary, does not violate any law applicable to the



Trading Privilege Holder, the Authorised Trader, the Authorised Trading Firm or, to such Trading Privilege Holder's knowledge, IGDL.

# (d) Intermediation

- (1) A Participant may not act as an Intermediary for any other entity or person, unless the Trading Privilege Holder does so in accordance with Applicable Law.
- (2) A Trading Privilege Holder may not transact as an Intermediary for any Customer unless the Trading Privilege Holder has submitted a signed representation to IGDL that each of its Customers is an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Act and as an Eligible Counterparty.

# Rule 203 Financial Integrity

- (a) Each Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trading Firm and Customer must be an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Act and an Eligible Counterparty (i) prior to obtaining access to the Facility, and (ii) at the time that such person enters into each transaction on the Facility or subject to the Rules.
- (b) For Cleared Contracts:
- (i) each Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm transacting on the Facility as a principal is required to demonstrate to IGDL, with appropriate documentary evidence as required by IGDL from time to time, that such Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm is a Clearing Firm or that it has clearing arrangements in place with a Clearing Firm, including having the Clearing Firm Representation required by Rule 204 (f); and
- (ii) each Trading Privilege Holder acting as an Intermediary shall confirm that each of its Customers has clearing arrangements in place with a Clearing Firm and obtain from its Customers any documentary evidence as required by IGDL from time to time to that effect, including any Clearing Firm Representation required by Rule 204 (f). The Trading Privilege Holder shall provide such documentary evidence to IGDL.
- (c) For Contracts listed on the Facility as bilateral Contracts, each Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trading Firm or Customer that enters into such Contracts as a principal must undergo such credit checks and provide such credit information as the Facility may require from time to time.

# Rule 204 Clearing

- (a) All Contracts executed on the Facility that are subject to mandatory clearing under Section 2(h) of the Act must be cleared through a DCO by a Clearing Firm. Any other Contracts executed on the Facility may be cleared at the discretion of the parties to such transaction; provided that such Contracts are able to be cleared through a DCO by a Clearing Firm.
- (b) Pre-Execution Credit Check / Risk Screening.
  - (1) In advance of submitting each Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross to the Facility for any Cleared Contract, each Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm shall identify the Clearing Firm to which any resulting transaction will be submitted for clearing at the relevant DCO and:
  - (i) if acting as principal, shall ensure that it has sufficient credit with such Clearing Firm for the resulting transaction and that the resulting transaction satisfies such Clearing Firm's Risk-Based Limits; and



(ii) if acting as an Intermediary, other than with respect to DMA, shall confirm that its Customer has sufficient credit with the Customer's Clearing Firm for the resulting transaction and that the resulting transaction satisfies such Clearing Firm's Risk-Based Limits.

In the event that there is insufficient credit or the transaction does not satisfy a Clearing Firm's Risk-Based Limits, the Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm may not submit such Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross to the Facility.

- (2) Each Clearing Firm that provides a Clearing Firm Representation for a Participant or Customer may notify IGDL of the Risk-Based Limits it has established for such Participant or Customer, and such Risk-Based Limits shall become effective upon acknowledgment of receipt by IGDL. Any change to such Risk-Based Limits shall become effective only upon acknowledgment of receipt by IGDL.
- (c) A Clearing Firm that seeks to effect transactions on the Facility for its own account or the account of any Customer must be a Trading Privilege Holder.
- (d) IGDL may share information with any DCO that would assist such DCO in evaluating and monitoring a Clearing Firm's compliance with these criteria. A Clearing Firm agrees to cooperate with IGDL and each relevant DCO in any such monitoring.
- (e) Clearing Firms shall clear Cleared Contracts in accordance with all applicable Rules and DCO rules.
- (f) Clearing Firm Representation
  - (1) Each Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm that is not a Clearing Firm and is transacting in Cleared Contracts on the Facility as a principal shall obtain a representation from a Clearing Firm, in form and substance satisfactory to, and approved by, IGDL (a "Clearing Firm Representation"). Under such representation, the Clearing Firm must accept for clearing all Cleared Contracts of each Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm for which it clears Cleared Contracts, subject to any Risk-Based Limits that are in effect pursuant to Rule 204 (b)(2). Where a Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm uses the services of multiple Clearing Firms, a Clearing Firm shall be responsible only to the extent that it has been designated by such Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trading Firm to clear a particular Cleared Contract.
  - (2) Each Trading Privilege Holder acting as Intermediary shall obtain from the Customer a Clearing Firm Representation from a Clearing Firm pursuant to which the Clearing Firm accepts for clearing all transactions in Cleared Contracts entered into by the Customer, subject to any Risk-Based Limits that are in effect pursuant to Rule 204 (b)(2). Where a Customer uses the services of multiple Clearing Firms, a Clearing Firm shall be responsible only to the extent that it has been designated by such Customer to clear a particular Cleared Contract.
  - (3) Every Contract that is subject to a Clearing Firm Representation and results from a Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross that is within any Risk-Based Limits that are in effect pursuant to Rule 204 (b)(2) is deemed accepted for clearing by the Clearing Firm upon execution.
  - (4) A Clearing Firm may at any time (but on prior written notice to IGDL) revoke any Clearing Firm Representation made by it to a Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trading Firm or Customer (as applicable) in accordance with paragraph (1) and/or (2) above, by providing prior written notice of such revocation to IGDL. The Clearing Firm Representation will remain in effect for all Contracts for which Bids/Offers or Pre-



- Arranged Cross were submitted to a Trading Platform prior to IGDL's acknowledgment of the revocation, which IGDL shall undertake to effectuate as promptly as practicable.
- (5) Each Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trading Firm or, if applicable, Customer must assist its Clearing Firm and the DCO in the clearing of its Cleared Contracts.
- (6) Upon notice that a Clearing Firm has revoked any authorisation granted and Clearing Firm Representation made by it to a Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trading Firm or Customer pursuant to this Rule 204 (f), the right of such Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trading Firm or Customer (as applicable) to enter into Cleared Contracts will be automatically terminated, and such Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trading Firm or Customer must obtain another Clearing Firm Representation from a Clearing Firm before the Trading Privilege Holder's, Authorised Trading Firm's or Customer's right to access to trade Cleared Contracts via the Facility will be reinstated.
- (g) A DCO may be given access to the Facility for the purpose of obtaining any information required by the DCO to clear contracts, including, without limitation, real-time data regarding Bids/Offers, Pre-Arranged Crosses and the execution of transactions. IGDL may impose such restrictions on a DCO's access that it determines, in its sole discretion, are necessary and appropriate.

# (h) Failure to Clear

- (1) Subject to a Clearing Firm's obligation to accept for clearing all Contracts resulting from Bids/Offers or Pre-Arranged Crosses that satisfy the Risk-Based Limits in effect for a Participant or Customer, any Cleared Contract, including one leg of a Package Transaction, that is rejected for clearing by a Clearing Firm or DCO for any reason, including an error by IGDL in permitting a Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross to be made that did not satisfy the Risk-Based Limits in effect at the time the Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross was made, shall be void ab initio and will be cancelled by IGDL. For the avoidance of doubt, any component leg of a Package Transaction that was accepted for clearing will not be affected by the rejection of another leg of the same Package Transaction.
- (2) Any Contract, including any component leg of a Package Transaction, that was executed on the Facility without the intent to be cleared, but later determined by the parties to the transaction to be cleared, will not be void if rejected for clearing by a DCO to which the Contract or component leg of the Package Transaction was submitted.
- (3) In the event a Cleared Contract, including one leg of a Package Transaction, is cancelled by IGDL pursuant to this Rule 204 (h), IGDL will report such cancellation to the relevant SDR pursuant to Part 43 of the Commission Regulations.

#### (i) [NOT USED]

- (j) FICC Clearing Member Representation
  - (1) Each Trading Privilege Holder that is not a FICC Clearing Member and is transacting in the Swap component of a U.S. Dollar Swap Spread on the Facility as a principal shall obtain a representation from a FICC Clearing Member provide evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to, and approved by, the Facility (that a "FICC Clearing Member Representation"). Under such representation, the FICC Clearing Member mustwill accept for clearing all U.S. Treasury Security components of a U.S. Dollar Swap Spread where the Swap component is tradedexecuted on the Facility for each Trading Privilege Holder for which it clears Cleared Treasury Securities. Where a Trading



Privilege Holder uses the services of multiple FICC Clearing Members, aprior to such time as the Facility acknowledges withdrawal of such obligation pursuant to Rule 204(j)(3) (a "FICC Clearing Member shall be responsible only to the extent that it has been designated by such Trading Privilege Holder to clear a particular Cleared Treasury SecurityRepresentation").

- (2) Each Trading Privilege Holder acting as Intermediary shall obtain from the Customer evidence of a FICC Clearing Member Representation, pursuant to which the FICC Clearing Member accepts for clearing all transactions in Cleared Treasury Securities entered into by the Customer where the with respect to all U.S. Treasury Security is a component components of a U.S. Dollar Swap Spread whose Swap component is executed on the Facility. Where a Customer uses the services of multiple FICC Clearing Members, a FICC Clearing Member shall be responsible only to the extent that it has been designated by such Customer to clear a particular Cleared Treasury Security. for such Customer and submit such evidence to the Facility in form and substance satisfactory to, and approved by, the Facility.
- (3) A FICC Clearing Member Trading Privilege Holder, on its own behalf or on behalf of its Customer, as the case may be, may at any time (but on prior written notice to the Facility) revoke withdraw any FICC Clearing Member Representation made by it to a Trading Privilege Holder or Customer (as applicable) in accordance with paragraph (1) and/or (2) above, by providing upon prior written notice of such revocation withdrawal to the Facility. The FICC Clearing Member Representation will remain in effect for all U.S. Treasury Securities where Bids/Offers or a Pre Arranged Cross were submitted to a Trading Platform for the Swap component of a corresponding U.S. Dollar Swap Spread prior to the Facility's acknowledgement of the revocation, which the Facility shall undertake to effectuate as promptly as practicable. and acknowledgement of such withdrawal by the Facility.
- (4) Each Trading Privilege Holder or, if applicable, Customer must assist its FICC Clearing Member and FICC in the clearing of its Cleared Treasury Securities.
- (5) Upon notice that a FICC Clearing Member has revoked any authorisation granted and the withdrawal of a FICC Clearing Member Representation made by it to a Trading Privilege Holder or Customer (as applicable) pursuant to this Rule 204(j)(3), the right of such Trading Privilege Holder or its Customer (as applicable) to enter into the Swap component of U.S. Dollar Swap Spreads will be automatically terminated, and such Trading Privilege Holder or on behalf, or on behalf of its Customer, as the case may be) must obtain another provide new evidence of a FICC Clearing Member Representation from a FICC Clearing Member before the Trading Privilege Holder's or Customer's right to access to tradeenter into the Swap component of U.S. Dollar Swap Spreads via the Facility will be reinstated.
- (6) Each Participant or, where a transaction is on behalf of a Customer, the relevant Customer, is obligated to settle all U.S. Treasury Security components of a U.S. Dollar Swap Spread where the Swap component is traded on the Facility. Any failure to settle such U.S. Treasury component shall be a Violation; provided that, in the event FICC rejects such U.S. Treasury Security for clearing due to operational error beyond the control of the relevant Participant or Customer, the failure to settle such U.S. Treasury component shall not be a Violation.
- (k) Breakage Agreements Prohibited. Participants and Customers are prohibited from requiring a Breakage Agreement from any other Participant or Customer as a condition of trading with that other Participant or Customer.



#### Rule 205 Application for and Grant of Trading Privileges

- (a) Application Requirement. Each applicant for Trading Privileges will submit an application to IGDL in a form and manner prescribed by IGDL. Each applicant will promptly update the application materials if any of the information provided therein becomes inaccurate or incomplete after the date of submission and prior to any approval of the application. IGDL will act upon, and approve or disapprove, any such application without unreasonable delay.
- (b) Upon submission of an application and satisfaction of the requirements and procedures set forth in this Chapter 2, and approval by IGDL, a person applying for Trading Privileges will be granted Trading Privileges. If the application process is not completed by the applicant within six months of submission of an application and payment of any applicable fee, the application will be deemed to be withdrawn.
- (c) Any applicant who has been denied Trading Privileges or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm status with a Trading Privilege Holder, and any Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm of a Trading Privilege Holder who is not permitted to keep its, his or her Trading Privileges or maintain his or her status as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm may request an appeal of IGDL's decision pursuant to the procedures set forth in Rule 205 (e). No determination of IGDL to discontinue a person's Trading Privileges or Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm status will take effect until the review procedures hereunder have been exhausted or the time for review has expired.
- (d) Any applicant to become a Trading Privilege Holder who has been denied Trading Privileges pursuant to this Rule 205 will not be eligible for re-application during the six months immediately following such denial.
- (e) Appeal of Denial of Trading Privileges or Suspension or Termination of Access
  - If IGDL, pursuant to this Rule, denies an application for Trading Privileges or association with a Trading Privilege Holder as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm, or determines not to permit a person to keep its Trading Privileges or maintain its association as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm, or suspends or revokes a Participant's or Customer's access to the Facility pursuant to Rule 206(a) or (e), then, in any such case, the affected applicant, Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader Authorised Trading Firm, Participant or Customer, as the case may be, within seven days after receiving written notice of such decision, may request in writing that IGDL provide the reasons therefor in writing. Within 14 days of receiving any such written request, IGDL will provide the applicant, Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader, Authorised Trading Firm, Participant or Customer, as the case may be, with such reasons in writing. Within 14 days of receiving IGDL's written response, the applicant, Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader, Authorised Trading Firm, Participant or Customer, as the case may be, may request, in writing, that the Participation Committee reconsider IGDL's initial decision and may provide any written representations or other information that the applicant, Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader, Authorised Trading Firm, Participant or Customer, as the case may be, believes is relevant to the reconsideration.
  - (2) Within 28 days of receiving either a written request for reconsideration or written representations or information from the applicant, Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader, Authorised Trading Firm, Participant or Customer, as the case may be, or a statement from such person that no such representation or information is to be made or supplied, the Participation Committee will either confirm, reverse or modify the initial decision and will promptly notify the applicant, Trading Privilege Holder, Authorised Trader, Authorised Trading Firm, Participant or Customer, as the case may be, accordingly. The Participation Committee may in its discretion schedule a hearing or



establish any other process that it believes is necessary and appropriate to consider the request for reconsideration. Any decision by the Participation Committee pursuant to this subparagraph (2) constitutes the final action of IGDL with respect to the matter in question and is not subject to appeal. Any action that may be taken by the Participation Committee under this Rule 205 (e) may be taken by the Board if no Participation Committee has been established.

# Rule 206 Participant and Customer Obligations; Suspension or Termination of Access

- (a) Each Participant and Customer must comply with these Rules, applicable provisions of the Act, and relevant Commission Regulations and FCA rules. Each Participant and Customer must also cooperate promptly and fully with IGDL, its agents, its Regulatory Services Provider, and/or a Regulatory Agency in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination, or proceeding. Such cooperation shall include a duty to provide supplemental verbal or other information if the Participant or Customer learns that a previous response is incomplete or incorrect in any material respect. Additionally, each Trading Privilege Holder must update its email address promptly after any change and update all other material information provided in its application for Trading Privileges within five days after that information has changed. If any Participant or Customer fails to satisfy these obligations, IGDL may revoke or suspend the Participant's or Customer's access to the Facility in full or in part.
- (b) Each Participant and Customer consents to allow IGDL to provide all information IGDL has about the Participant or Customer, including the Participant's or Customer's trading activity, to the Regulatory Services Provider, the Commission or any other Regulatory Agency, law enforcement authority, or judicial tribunal, including (as may be required by information sharing agreements or other contractual, regulatory, or legal provisions) foreign regulatory or self-regulatory bodies, law enforcement authorities, judicial tribunals and any other service provider to IGDL solely in connection with the service provider's performance of services to IGDL and subject to the service provider's agreeing to maintain such information as confidential, including that such service provider shall not:
  - (1) use such information for any purpose other than in connection with providing services to the Facility (including that it may not otherwise use such information for its own business or marketing purposes), unless specifically required in order to fulfill such service provider's regulatory obligations; or
  - (2) disclose such information to any other person, except (i) to its employees or Affiliates, provided that the employees or Affiliates are subject to confidentiality obligations at least as stringent as those applicable to the service provider, and that, in each case, such disclosure is necessary for the performance of services to the Facility by the service provider, or (ii) if compelled to do so by valid legal or regulatory process, provided that the service provider notifies IGDL in advance thereof to the extent permitted.
- (c) Each Participant is required to review the "Notices" section of IGDL's website to make itself aware of material changes to these Rules or other notices that may affect their rights and obligations as a Participant.
- (d) Each Trading Privilege Holder must diligently supervise all activities of the Trading Privilege Holder's employees and/or agents, including all Authorised Traders and Authorised Trading Firms relating to transactions effected on the Facility. Any Violation by any employee of a Trading Privilege Holder, including an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm, shall constitute a Violation by such Trading Privilege Holder.
- (e) IGDL may revoke or suspend a Participant's access to the Facility in full or in part if the Participant acts as an Intermediary on behalf of a Customer and such Customer maintains a



position in any Contract that, when considered in light of the other positions maintained by the Participant through which such Customer accesses the Facility, and any other factors that IGDL reasonably deems relevant, IGDL reasonably believes could jeopardise the financial safety of such Participant or any of such Participant's other Customers. In making this determination, IGDL may consider any relevant factors, including, as applicable, (i) the positions maintained by such Participant, such Participant's Authorised Traders, Authorised Trading Firms and other Customers, (ii) financial information provided by such Participant; and (iii) in consultation and coordination with the relevant DCOs, the level of margin maintained by such Participant at such Participant's Clearing Firm.

(f) Each Trading Privilege Holder which is a Swap Dealer or Major Swap Participant and enters into or facilitates a Swap that is subject to mandatory clearing under Section 2(h) of the Act shall be responsible for compliance with the mandatory trading requirement under Section 2(h)(8) of the Act.

#### Rule 207 Customers

- (a) No Participant shall act as an Intermediary unless the Trading Privilege Holder has entered into an agreement with the Customer that provides that the Customer agrees that all Contracts shall be governed by the Rules, the Act and the Commission Regulations and FCA rules, insofar as they are applicable to that Contract, although no such agreement shall be required by these Rules when the Customer of a Trading Privilege Holder is another Trading Privilege Holder.
- (b) Where a Customer and Intermediary are both Trading Privilege Holders, the Customer shall provide IGDL with such notice of the relationship as IGDL may require from time to time.
- (c) Each Customer shall be the principal to all executed transactions resulting from any Bids/Offers or Pre-Arranged Crosses entered on behalf of the Customer. Where a Participant is acting as an Intermediary on behalf of a Customer, the Participant shall have no liability, whether or not the identity of the Customer has been disclosed, in respect of any transactions executed on behalf of a Customer, to any other party, including any other Participant or the Customer of any other Participant.
- (d) Except to the extent that IGDL sends Confirmations of Contracts directly to the relevant Customer, each such Customer authorises IGDL to send Confirmations of Contracts entered into through an Intermediary to the Intermediary and authorises such Intermediary to accept such Confirmations on behalf of the Customer.

# Rule 208 Recordkeeping

- (a) Each Participant and Customer must prepare and keep current all books, ledgers and other similar records required to be kept by it pursuant to Applicable Law and the Rules of the Facility.
- (b) Each Participant and Customer shall keep records of the Swaps it trades on or subject to the Rules, and of its trading in each index, instrument or commodity underlying such Swaps, as well as of its trading of other derivatives that are based on any such index, instrument or commodity. These records shall include records of purchases, sales, ownership, production, processing and use of such Swaps, indices, instruments, commodities and derivatives, and may be in the form customarily generated in accordance with sound commercial practices in the relevant markets.
- (c) Each Participant and Customer must keep all books and records required to be kept by it pursuant to the Rules for a period of five years from the date on which they are first prepared, unless otherwise provided in the Rules or required by Applicable Law. Such books and records must be readily accessible during the first two years of such five-year period. During such five- year period, all such books and records must, where Applicable Law requires it, be made available for inspection by, and copies thereof must be delivered to IGDL, IGDL's Regulatory Services Provider, the Commission, the U.S. Department of Justice, the FCA, any other European Union regulatory



agency governing a Participant and/or Customer and the authorised representatives of the foregoing, upon request.

- (d) The following information must be provided to IGDL by each Participant prior to entering a Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross with respect to any Swap traded on the Facility:
  - Authorised Trader ID
  - Trading Privilege Holder ID
  - Swap
  - Series, if applicable
  - DCO where Swap is to be cleared
  - Price
  - Quantity
  - Side of the Bid/Offer
  - Customer Type Indicator Code (defined below)
  - Trading account and other relevant account information, including Clearing Firm
  - LEI of the Participant placing the Bid/Offer or initiating the RFQ
  - For Intermediated Transactions, the LEI of the Customer
  - Yes/no indication of whether the Participant or Customer is a Swap Dealer for that Swap
  - Yes/no indication of whether the Participant or Customer is a Major Swap Participant
  - Yes/no indication of whether the Participant or Customer is a Financial Entity
  - Yes/no indication of whether the Participant or Customer is a U.S. person as defined by the Commission;
  - For Cleared Contracts, confirmation of the availability of credit at the Clearing Firm to which any resulting transaction will be submitted for clearing at the relevant DCO;
  - Any information required by the applicable System Protocol; and
  - If the Swap will be allocated:
    - o an indication that the Swap will be allocated;
    - o the LEI of the Account Manager;
    - o if the Swap is a pre-execution allocated Swap, the account and LEI for each Customer that will receive allocations:
    - o an indication of whether the Swap is a post-execution allocation Swap; and



o if the Swap is a post-execution allocation Swap, the unique Swap identifier of the original transaction between the reporting counterparty and the agent.

For purposes of this Rule 208, the "Customer Type Indicator Codes" are as follows:

- **CTI 1** Bid/Offer for the proprietary account of a Trading Privilege Holder that is a natural person.
- **CTI 2** Bid/Offer for the proprietary account of a Trading Privilege Holder that is not a natural person.
- **CTI 3** Bid/Offer which an individual Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trader executes for the proprietary account of another Trading Privilege Holder or for an account which the other Trading Privilege Holder controls or has an ownership or financial interest in.
- **CTI 4** Any Bid/Offer not meeting the definition of CTI 1, 2 or 3, including those entered on behalf of Customers.
- (e) The Rules regarding the recordkeeping obligations set forth in this Rule 208 shall be promulgated to achieve the purposes and requirements of Applicable Law. While IGDL will have sole discretion, subject to Applicable Law, to determine such Rules, IGDL will take into consideration in doing so comparable requirements applicable to Participants.

# Rule 209 Communications of IGDL with Participants

#### (a) Written Notices

IGDL will publish a notice with respect to each addition to, modification of, or clarification of the Rules, or of any action taken to implement any Rule, in a form and manner that is reasonably designed to enable each Trading Privilege Holder to become aware of and familiar with, and to implement any necessary preparatory measures to be taken by it with respect to, such addition or modification, prior to the effective date thereof; provided that any failure of IGDL to so publish a notice will not affect the effectiveness of the addition or modification in question. Each Trading Privilege Holder will provide its respective Authorised Traders, Authorised Trading Firms and Customers with copies of any such notice. For purposes of publication in accordance with the first sentence of this Rule 209 (a), it will be sufficient (without limiting the discretion of IGDL as to any other reasonable means of communication) if a notice is (a) sent to each Trading Privilege Holder by mail, recognised courier service, facsimile or electronic mail (including by means of a hyperlink included in an electronic mail message), to the address, facsimile number or electronic mail address (as applicable) provided by such Trading Privilege Holder for such purpose or (b) published on the Facility's website. Each Trading Privilege Holder, on its own behalf, and on behalf of its Authorised Traders, Authorised Trading Firms and Customers, as applicable, must monitor the Facility's website for any notices published under this Rule 209 (a).

# (b) Recording of Communications

IGDL and Trading Privilege Holders may record conversations and retain copies of electronic communications between officers, employees or agents of IGDL, on the one hand, and Trading Privilege Holders (including their Affiliates), Authorised Traders, Authorised Trading Firms or Customers, on the other hand. Any such recordings or other records may be retained by IGDL or such Trading Privilege Holder, as the case may be, in such manner and for such periods of time as IGDL, or such Trading Privilege Holder, as the case may be, may deem necessary or appropriate.

# Rule 210 Required Disclosures to IGDL



Each Trading Privilege Holder must promptly notify IGDL in writing upon becoming aware:

- (a) that the Trading Privilege Holder, any of the Trading Privilege Holder's officers or any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms has been the subject of a material sanction, penalty or other adverse action by any Regulatory Agency which is related to transactions in Swaps, futures, options on futures, securities, commodities, or Swaps-related banking;
- (b) that the Trading Privilege Holder, any of the Trading Privilege Holder's officers or any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered in a plea agreement of a material nature in any domestic, foreign or military court which involves:
  - (1) embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretences, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
  - any transaction in or advice concerning Swaps, futures, options on futures, securities, commodities, or Swaps-related banking;
- (c) that the Trading Privilege Holder, any of the Trading Privilege Holder's officers or any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms is subject to material regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency which are related to transactions in Swaps, futures, options on futures, securities, commodities, or Swaps-related banking;
- (d) that the Trading Privilege Holder, any of the Trading Privilege Holder's officers or any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms have been denied or withdrawn any application for registration or license submitted to any Regulatory Agency, and of any material revocation, suspension or conditioning of any registration or license granted by any Regulatory Agency, which in each case is related to transactions in Swaps, futures, options on futures, securities, commodities, or Swaps-related banking;
- (e) that any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms have:
  - (1) had their status as an Authorised Trader or Authorised Trading Firm permanently revoked by the Trading Privilege Holder, whether due to employment termination, termination of status as a Customer or otherwise; or
  - (2) had their access to the Facility temporarily revoked by the Trading Privilege Holder.
- (f) of any material change in any information contained in the Trading Privilege Holder's membership application, or in an Authorised Trader's or Authorised Trading Firm's application pursuant to Rule 202, including a Trading Privilege Holder's or Authorised Trading Firm's status as an "eligible contract participant" or an Eligible Counterparty.
- (g) of any withdrawal from membership by the Trading Privilege Holder, any of the Trading Privilege Holder's officers or any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms, in any SRO, designated contract market, DCO or swap execution facility;
- (h) of any damage to, or failure or inadequacy of, the systems, facilities or equipment used to effect transactions or perform financial obligations under or in connection with Contracts of the Trading Privilege Holder or any of its Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms;



- (i) of any change in the location of the principal office of the Trading Privilege Holder or any of the Trading Privilege Holder's Authorised Traders or Authorised Trading Firms;
- (j) of any failure to maintain segregated funds as required by the Commission when the Trading Privilege Holder is a futures commission merchant registered with the Commission;
- (k) of becoming subject to early warning reporting under Commission Regulation 1.12; and
- (I) of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy proceeding or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due.

#### Rule 211 Dues, Fees and Expenses

- (a) The Board has the sole power to set the payment dates and amounts of any dues, assessments or fees to be levied on Trading Privilege Holders, which dues, assessments or fees will be paid to IGDL the when due. Fees will be comparable for Trading Privilege Holders receiving comparable access to, or services from, IGDL.
- (b) If a Trading Privilege Holder fails to pay when due any IGDL dues, assessments or fees levied on such Trading Privilege Holder, and such payment obligation remains unsatisfied thirty (30) days after its due date, IGDL may suspend, revoke, limit, condition, restrict or qualify the Trading Privileges of such Trading Privilege Holder as it deems necessary or appropriate.

## Rule 212 Market Maker Programs

IGDL may from time to time adopt, pursuant to Part 40 of the Commission Regulations, one or more programs under which one or more Trading Privilege Holders or others may be approved and designated as market makers with respect to one or more Contracts in order to provide liquidity and orderliness in the market or markets for such Contract or Contracts. Any such program may provide for any or all of the following:

- (a) qualifications, including any minimum net capital requirements, that any such market maker must satisfy;
- (b) the procedure by which Trading Privilege Holders or others may seek and receive designation as market holders;
- (c) the obligations of such market makers, including any applicable minimum bid and offer commitments;
- (d) the benefits accruing to such market makers, including priority in the execution of transactions effected by Trading Privilege Holders or others as approved by IGDL in their capacity as market makers, reduced transaction fees or the receipt of compensatory payments from IGDL;
- (e) the requirement that such designated market makers agree to abide by the Rules and are subject to the jurisdiction of the Facility; and
- (f) any pre-trade trade transparency requirements that may apply to the best Bid/Offer prices and volumes of any such market makers.

# Rule 213 Independent Software Vendors

IGDL shall provide impartial access to independent software vendors who enter into a development and maintenance agreement with IGDL (an "ISV Development and Maintenance Agreement"). Fees will be comparable for independent software vendors receiving comparable access to, or services from, IGDL. Each independent software vendor that enters into an ISV Development and



Maintenance Agreement must satisfy the following criteria, which IGDL shall apply in a fair and nondiscriminatory manner:

- (a) If required to be registered in any capacity under Applicable Law, it has duly registered in such capacity and such registration is in effect and has not lapsed or been revoked, suspended or withdrawn;
- (b) It complies with the applicable technical access standards, system compatibility requirements, security protocols and technical specifications for connection to IGDL's electronic systems as may be specified by IGDL from time to time;
- (c) It must ensure that each person that uses the independent software vendors to access the Facility is either a Participant or a Customer of a Participant authorised as such in accordance with these Rules;
- (d) It may provide data obtained from the Facility solely to such Participants or Customers of Participants in connection with their actual and proposed trading activity in Contracts and similar contracts, and shall not provide such data to any other swap execution facility, security-based swap execution facility, designated contract market, national securities exchange or other trading facility or system without the prior written consent of IGDL;
- (e) In the case of any RFQ or Bid/Offer submitted to IGDL through an independent software vendor, the independent software vendor will provide sufficient detail to identify the Participant (and, in the case of a Customer transaction, the Customer) as required by IGDL; and
- (f) It satisfies such other impartial and transparent criteria as IGDL may specify from time to time, subject to Applicable Law.

# Rule 214 Withdrawal of Participant

- (a) To withdraw from the Facility, a Participant must notify IGDL in writing, following such procedures as may be established by IGDL.
- (b) IGDL may, in its reasonable discretion, refuse to accept a Participant's withdrawal request or may postpone the effective date of withdrawal of a Participant if IGDL considers it necessary for the protection of the Participant's Customers, other Participants or otherwise in the interests of IGDL.
- (c) Based on the information provided to, and other information gathered by, IGDL regarding a Participant's withdrawal request, IGDL will determine whether to: (i) accept the withdrawal request; (ii) postpone the effective date of the withdrawal; or (iii) impose any terms or conditions before or after the effective date of withdrawal.
- (d) If IGDL refuses to accept a Participant's withdrawal request or postpones the effective date of withdrawal of a Participant, IGDL may waive the obligation to pay some or all of the fees, costs and charges that IGDL would have imposed during the period after the date on which the requested withdrawal would have otherwise taken effect.
- (e) When IGDL accepts the withdrawal of a Participant, all rights and privileges of such Participant terminate (including the Trading Privileges and ability to access a Trading Platform). The accepted withdrawal of a Participant shall not affect the rights of IGDL under the Rules or relieve the former Participant of its obligations with respect to previously executed transactions (including any contractual obligations relating to any Contracts entered into by such Participant, or the payment of any fees, costs, or charges incurred prior to such withdrawal). Notwithstanding the accepted withdrawal of a Participant, the withdrawn Participant remains subject to the jurisdiction of



the Facility for acts done and omissions made while a Participant, and must cooperate in any proceeding under Chapter 5 as if such withdrawal had not taken place.

- (f) Upon delivery of a withdrawal notice:
  - (1) Participant shall promptly notify its Authorised Traders and Authorised Trading Firms that they may no longer access the Facility on behalf of Participant, and Participant shall with reasonable diligence, to the extent practicable, terminate electronic access of its Authorised Traders and Authorised Trading Firms to the Facility; and
  - (2) IGDL shall suspend Participant's access to the Facility, promptly notify its relevant personnel that Participant and its Authorised Trading Firms may no longer access the Facility on behalf of Participant, and with reasonable diligence, to the extent practicable, terminate electronic access of Participant's Authorised Traders to the Facility.



# CHAPTER 3 TRADING PROCEDURES

# Rule 301 Trading Sessions

Except as otherwise provided in these Rules or determined by the Board, transactions in any Contract will only be executed during the Trading Session for such Contract. IGDL may from time to time modify its regular Trading Session and establish Trading Sessions, in addition to the regular Trading Sessions, as it deems appropriate.

#### Rule 302 Information about, and access to, IGDL's Order Book

- (a) Each Authorised Trader and each Trading Privilege Holder that is an individual will receive a user identification ("ID") and password. As a Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trader, such person will be able to access IGDL's Order Book, which functions as an electronic central limit order book, for trading in the Swap asset classes or sub-products approved for such Trading Privilege Holder or Authorised Trader, enter and accept Bids/Offers, and otherwise access information regarding, or perform functions for, such person's account using its ID and password.
- (b) For account security and audit trail purposes, each Trading Privilege Holder and Authorised Trader agrees that IGDL may maintain logs of the IP address used to log on to any Order Book.
- (c) Each Trading Privilege Holder will be responsible for protecting from improper disclosure its ID and password, and the IDs and passwords of its Authorised Traders. In addition, a Trading Privilege Holder may not knowingly or negligently permit any person not authorised by IGDL and by the Trading Privilege Holder to use the ID and password to access the Order Book. Each Trading Privilege Holder is required to immediately notify IGDL if it knows, or has reason to believe, that its ID and/or password, or the ID and/or password of any Authorised Trader have been disclosed to any person not authorised by IGDL and the Trading Privilege Holder to use such ID and/or password.
- (d) Except as otherwise provided in Rule 102.
  - (1) each Trading Privilege Holder will be liable for all costs and any losses that it may incur from transactions executed on the Facility by any person, authorised or not, using its ID and password or the ID and/or password of any of its Authorised Traders; and
  - (2) IGDL will not be responsible in any way for unauthorised transactions for a Trading Privilege Holder's account.
- (e) Each Trading Privilege Holder is responsible for contracting with a network provider through which it will access the Facility and for having a backup service provider if the Trading Privilege Holder deems it necessary. Each Trading Privilege Holder is also responsible for maintaining a network connection speed adequate for its needs. IGDL will not be responsible in any way for any Bids/Offers delayed or transactions missed or not executed in a timely fashion because of failure of the Trading Privilege Holder's Internet service provider or slowness of its network connection speed. No communication from a Trading Privilege Holder will be deemed to have been received by IGDL until that communication is logged by the Order Book server.

# Rule 303 Required Transactions

(a) No Participant shall execute a Required Transaction on the Facility other than via the Facility's Order Book or Request for Quote procedures, unless such transaction is a Block Trade, in which case it shall be executed in accordance with Rule 308.



- (b) Upon execution of a Required Transaction on the Facility, IGDL will report the transaction to the SDR as soon as technologically practicable.
- (c) Package Transactions. In accordance with NAL 14-137, a Participant may execute a Swap component of a Covered Package Transaction through any method of execution offered by the Facility, notwithstanding that execution of such Swap component would otherwise be a Required Transaction.

#### Rule 304 Permitted Transactions

- (a) Participants may enter Bids/Offers for Permitted Transactions directly into the Facility's Order Book for that Contract.
- (b) Participants may submit to an Execution Specialist for execution Permitted Transactions negotiated and agreed to outside the Facility's Order Book, at prices mutually agreed, with regard to Contracts that have been designated by IGDL for such purpose (each such transaction a "Pre-Arranged Cross"). Pre-Arranged Crosses that are submitted to an Execution Specialist for execution must be submitted by the seller, unless otherwise agreed to by the parties; however, in the case of an Intermediated Transaction, the Participant acting as the Intermediary shall have the obligation to submit the Pre-Arranged Cross to the Execution Specialist. The Participant submitting the Pre-Arranged Cross to the Execution Specialist must provide the information required by Rule 208 (d).
- (c) An Execution Specialist may facilitate the negotiation and execution of a Pre-Arranged Cross by two Participants only as follows: (i) upon request of a Participant, the Execution Specialist may, without using any Trading Platform, Order Book or RFQ procedure, contact one or more other Participants to determine interest in a Pre-Arranged Cross, and (ii) the Execution Specialist may, without using any Trading Platform, Order Book or RFQ procedure, communicate information between or among two or more Participants to facilitate the negotiation and execution of a Pre-Arranged Cross.
- (d) Upon execution of the Permitted Transaction on the Facility, IGDL will report the transaction to the SDR as soon as technologically practicable.
- (e) Each Participant that is party to, or Intermediary in, a Pre-Arranged Cross executed pursuant to section (b) of this Rule 304 must record the following details of the transaction: the Contract (including the Delivery Month) to which such transaction relates; the number of Contracts traded; the price of execution or premium; the identity of the counterparty; and, if applicable, details regarding the Customer for which the transaction was executed, as well as, if applicable, the Underlying Interest and whether the transaction involved a put or a call and the strike price. Upon request by IGDL, such Participant must produce satisfactory evidence, including the transaction information referred to in the preceding sentence that the transaction meets the requirements set forth in this Rule.

#### Rule 305 Execution Methods for Required Transactions

- (a) Execution through the Order Book
  - (1) A Participant may enter Bids/Offers to transact in Contracts by electronic transmission over a network or through an Execution Specialist. If a Participant submits a Bid/Offer to the Order Book through an Execution Specialist, the Execution Specialist shall provide the Participant with a confirmation that the Bid/Offer was entered into the Order Book as soon as possible after such entry. Neither the Order Book nor an Execution Specialist will disclose the identities of Participants submitting Bids/Offers prior to the execution of a transaction through the Order Book.



- (2) A Participant will enter a Bid/Offer to transact in one or more Contracts by indicating to the Facility in the manner required by a Trading Platform or the Execution Specialist the information required by Rule 208 (d).
- (3) The Participant will be responsible for any and all Bid/Offer entries it posts on the Facility. Posted Bids/Offers are subject to acceptance by other Participants.
- (4) The Order Book will keep an electronic record of all Bids/Offers to transact in Contracts, and all executed transactions.
- (5) The records kept by IGDL will include all of the Bid/Offer terms identified in this Rule as well as the date and time that the transaction was executed.
- (6) The Order Book will provide Participants with the ability to post firm Bids/Offers on a centralised eectronic screen that is accessible to all Participants with access to the Order Book. Each Participant may then choose to transact on the basis of a firm Bid/Offer by entering a Bid/Offer which accepts the firm Bid/Offer.
- (7) For a Participant who is a broker or dealer and has the ability to accept a Bid/Offer it submits on behalf of a Customer or to execute Bids/Offers from two Customers against each other, the Participant must allow at least a 15 second delay between the entry of those two Bids/Offers, such that one side of the potential transaction is disclosed and made available to other Participants for at least 15 seconds (or such other time as IGDL may publish for particular contracts) before the second side of the potential transaction, whether for the Participant's own account or for Participant's Customer, is submitted for execution. Participants and Customers may engage in pre-execution discussions with regard to such Bids/Offers in accordance with Rule 404 (c).

# (b) [NOT USED]

(c) Voice Request for Quote Systems. Participants may initiate either a Non-Directed Voice RFQ or a Directed Voice RFQ by contacting an Execution Specialist.

# (1) Non-Directed Voice RFQ.

- a. The Execution Specialist will transmit the RFQ to all other Participants, and all other Participants may respond.
- b. Prior to execution the Execution Specialist will not disclose the identities of Participants who transmit or respond to a Non-Directed Voice RFQ.

# (2) Directed Voice RFQ.

- a. The Execution Specialist will transmit the RFQ to no less than the required number of Recipients, to which all such Recipients may respond.
- b. A Participant that requests an Execution Specialist to send an RFQ to fewer than all Participants may not request that an Execution Specialist send any RFQ to another Participant that is affiliated with or controlled by the RFQ requester or to two more Participants that are affiliated with or controlled by each other. An Execution Specialist that sends an RFQ to fewer than all Participants may not knowingly send an RFQ on behalf of the requesting Participant to another Participant that is affiliated with or controlled by the RFQ requester, or to two or more Participants that are affiliated with or controlled by each other.



- c. The identity of a Directed Voice RFQ requester shall be disclosed to the Recipients upon transmittal of any Directed Voice RFQ and the identities of the Recipients that provide responses shall be disclosed to the RFQ requestor at the time of such responses.
- d. A Participant may elect to not receive Directed Voice RFQs upon written notice to the Facility.
- (3) With respect to both Non-Directed Voice RFQs and Directed Voice RFQs:
  - a. Together with the first response from any Recipient, the Execution Specialist, unless otherwise instructed by the Participant, will communicate to the requesting Participant any firm resting order for the Swap indicated in the RFQ that is posted in the Order Book together with any responses to the RFQ from the Recipients.
  - b. Responses to RFQs must be in the form of a Bid/Offer. The RFQ requestor may accept such RFQ response by submitting a corresponding Bid/Offer.
  - c. An Execution Specialist will act in accordance with a Participant's instructions, the Rules and Applicable Law.
  - <u>d.</u> Unless otherwise instructed by a Recipient, an unfilled Bid/Offer provided in response to an RFQ shall be entered into the Order Book by an Execution Specialist on behalf of a Participant ("Managed Orders").
    - i. Execution Specialists shall cancel a Managed Order if:
      - <u>1. The Participant instructs the Execution Specialist to cancel the Managed Order;</u>
      - 2. The Participant is filled in the same instrument in an RFQ that had been pending at the same time as the Managed Order; or
      - 3. The Execution Specialist determines in its sole discretion that market conditions have changed sufficiently since the entry of the Managed Order such that the Managed Order should be cancelled.
    - <u>ii.</u> Failure of an Execution Specialist to cancel a Managed Order pursuant to 305(c)(3)(d)(i) prior to it being filled in whole or in part shall be considered an error of the SEF that may be cancelled pursuant to Rule 315(a).

# Rule 306 Work Up

Work-up sessions in Required Transactions are permitted in both electronic trading and RFQ, subject to the System Protocol for the Trading Platform for each product. Work-up transactions do not qualify as a Block Trade even if a Participant's transactions as part of the work-up session has a notional or principal amount at or above the appropriate minimum block size applicable to such Swap.

#### 

- (a) The Bid/Offer types shall be as specified in the appropriate System Protocol.
- (b) A Participant submitting a Held Order for less than the Block Trade Threshold for execution on the Facility shall submit such a Held Order directly to the Order Book or, if submitted to



the Facility through an Execution Specialist, such Execution Specialist shall submit such a Held Order directly to the Order Book.

# Rule 308 Block Trades

Participants must enter into uncleared Block Trades away from the Facility, *i.e.*, outside a Trading Platform, System, Order Book, RFQ procedure or Prearranged Cross procedure under Rule 304(b). Participants may enter into Block Trades in Cleared Contracts in accordance with Rule 308(f). All Block Trades must be executed at prices mutually agreed, with regard to Contracts that have been designated by IGDL for such purpose, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The Block Trade must be for at least such minimum number of Contracts as will from time to time be specified by IGDL (the "**Block Trade Threshold**"). Except as may otherwise be permitted by Commission Regulation 43.6(h)(6), Participants shall not aggregate Contracts of different Participants or Customers to achieve the Block Trade Threshold.
- (b) When negotiating or executing a Block Trade, a Participant must ensure that the price quoted for a Block Trade represents a fair and reasonable price. The price at which a Block Trade is executed must be fair and reasonable in light of (i) the size of such Block Trade, (ii) the prices and sizes of other transactions in the same Contract at the relevant time, (iii) the prices and sizes of transactions in other relevant markets at the relevant time, and (iv) the circumstances of the parties to such Block Trade.
- (c) Block Trades that are not Cleared Contracts must be reported to the Facility by the seller, unless otherwise agreed to by the parties, as soon as technologically practicable after execution by contacting an Execution Specialist; however, in the case of an Intermediated Transaction, the Participant acting as the Intermediary shall have the obligation to report the Block Trade to the Facility as soon as technologically practicable after execution.
- (d) IGDL will review the information submitted by the Participants for a Block Trade that is not a Cleared Contract and will post the transaction to a Trading Platform if the details are complete and accurate in accordance with this Rule. IGDL will report the transaction to the SDR as soon as technologically practicable. IGDL will not disclose any detail of a Block Trade that is not a Cleared Contract prior to the public dissemination of the Block Trade by the SDR.
- (e) Each Participant that is party to, or Intermediary for, a Block Trade that is not a Cleared Contract must record the following details of the transaction: the Contract (including the Delivery Month) to which such transaction relates; the number of Contracts traded; the price of execution or premium; the time of execution; the identity of the counterparty; and, if applicable, details regarding the Customer for which the transaction was executed, as well as, if applicable, the Underlying Interest and whether the transaction involved a put or a call and the strike price. Upon request by IGDL, such Participant must produce satisfactory evidence, including the information referred to in the preceding sentence that the transaction meets the requirements set forth in this Rule.
- (f) In accordance with NAL 14-118, expiring December 15, 2015, a Participant may execute a Block Trade that is a Cleared Contract either (i) via the Facility's voice RFQ procedures in Rule 305 (c), with the exception that there shall be no minimum number of required Participants to whom an RFQ must be sent, or (ii) as a Pre-Arranged Cross in accordance with the procedures in Rule 304, notwithstanding that the execution of the Block Trade does not occur away from the Facility's trading system. Each Block Trade executed pursuant to this Rule 308 (f) must involve Contracts listed by the Facility, be executed pursuant to the Rules and meet the Block Trade Threshold. The Facility will report each Block Trade transaction to the SDR as soon as technologically practicable. The Facility will not disclose any detail of such a Block Trade prior to the public dissemination of the Block Trade by the SDR.



- (g) Any Block Trade in violation of these requirements will constitute conduct which is inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.
- (h) Nothing in this Rule 308 shall prohibit a Participant from executing a transaction via the Order Book that exceeds the Block Trade Threshold. Such transactions will not receive treatment as Block Trades and will not be afforded a reporting time delay under Part 43 of the Commission Regulations.

#### Rule 309 Reporting and Data Collection

- (a) In furtherance of Applicable Law, IGDL will capture and retain all transaction data, so as to be able to reconstruct all transactions within a reasonable period of time and to provide evidence of any Violations.
- (b) In furtherance of Applicable Law, IGDL will retain records for all transactions executed on the Facility. This includes all Bids/Offers, RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses, whether accepted, unaccepted, cancelled or modified, and all acceptances of such transactions.
- (c) In furtherance of Applicable Law, IGDL shall maintain an electronic transaction history database, which includes a history of all Bids/Offers transactions, and also includes: (i) all data that are input into the trade entry system; (ii) the categories of Participant or Customer for which each transaction is executed, including whether the Participant or Customer executed the transaction for its own account; (iii) timing and sequencing data adequate to reconstruct trading; and (iv) identification of each Participant or Customer to which fills are allocated.
- (d) IGDL will use the electronic transaction history database to reconstruct trading and identify possible Violations. In furtherance of Applicable Law, IGDL will conduct an annual review of compliance with its audit trail and recordkeeping requirements and will identify Participants that may have failed to comply with such requirements. Such Participants will be subject to investigation by the Market Regulation Staff for possible disciplinary action. The annual review must include, but is not limited to, reviews of randomly-selected samples of front end audit trail data for order routing systems; a review of the process by which user identifications are assigned and user identification records are maintained; a review of usage patterns associated with user identifications to monitor for violations of user identification Rules; and reviews of account numbers and Customer Type Indicator Codes in transaction records to test for accuracy and improper use.
- (e) All such information will be maintained by IGDL in a manner that protects it from unauthorised alteration, as well as from accidental erasure or other loss.
- (f) IGDL will publish trading information as required by:
  - (1) Core Principle 9, Commission Regulation § 37.901 and Part 16 of the Commission Regulations; and
  - (2) FCA rules and MAR 5.8 and 5.9.

All specified swap data will be reported as provided under Part 43 and Part 45 of the Commission Regulations. IGDL will disseminate swap transaction and pricing data relating to Contracts to Participants no earlier than the transmittal of such information to a registered SDR.

#### Rule 310 Bid/Offer Cancellation

(a) A Participant can submit instructions to either cancel or modify a Bid/Offer which that Participant has placed on the Facility if that Bid/Offer has not yet been accepted. Upon receipt of instructions to cancel a Bid/Offer that has not been executed, a Trading Platform will withdraw the



Bid/Offer and confirm the cancellation of the Bid/Offer. If a Participant modifies a Bid/Offer that has not been executed, IGDL will treat the modified Bid/Offer as a new Bid/Offer.

- (b) IGDL will attempt to cancel or modify an existing Bid/Offer after a Participant enters a cancellation or modification instruction. However, the Bid/Offer may be executed before IGDL is able to cancel or modify it. If a Bid/Offer has been filled in whole or in part, a Participant may modify or cancel only that portion of the Bid/Offer (if any) that has not been executed. Once cancelled by IGDL, a Bid/Offer will not be executed.
- (c) Upon suspension or revocation of a Participant's trading privileges by IGDL, any unaccepted Bid/Offer on the Facility for such Participant shall be cancelled by IGDL.

# Rule 311 Errors and Disputes

- (a) If a Participant believes that a Bid/Offer or RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross to transact in one or more Contracts was incorrectly displayed and/or executed and/or reported, that Participant may request review of the Bid/Offer or the transaction.
- (b) Upon receipt of a request for review of a Bid/Offer or RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross, IGDL will review its records to determine if a Trading Platform or Execution Specialist correctly displayed and/or executed the Bid/Offer or RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross.
- (c) If the review described in this Rule reveals that a Trading Platform or an Execution Specialist made a material mistake or that a mistake occurred as a result of a malfunction in a Trading Platform or by human error, the transaction will be cancelled or adjusted, as appropriate.
- (d) If the review described in this Rule reveals that neither a Trading Platform nor an Execution Specialist made a mistake, IGDL will inform the Participant who requested the review that IGDL has determined that the Bid/Offer or RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross was properly handled, the evidence supporting that determination, and that an adjustment will not be made.
- (e) IGDL will document in writing all requests for review of Bids/Offers, RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses received by IGDL, the time and manner in which IGDL reviewed its electronic audit trail in response to the request, the outcome of that review, and the action or actions taken by IGDL in response to that review.

# Rule 312 Enforceability of Transactions

# (a) Settlement

- (1) Each Participant or, where a transaction is on behalf of a Customer, the relevant Customer, is obligated to settle all transactions executed, pursuant to the Rules in this Chapter 3.
- (2) A transaction executed on the Facility or subject to the Rules shall not be void, voidable, subject to rescission, otherwise invalidated or rendered unenforceable as a result of:
  - (i) a violation by the Facility of Section 5h of the Act or Part 37 of the Commission Regulations;
  - (ii) any Commission proceeding to alter or supplement a rule, term or condition under Section 8a(7) of the Act or to declare an emergency under Section 8a(9) of the Act; or
  - (iii) any other proceeding the effect of which is to: (A) alter or supplement a specific term or condition or trading rule or procedures; or (B) require the



Facility to adopt a specific term or condition, trading rule or procedure, or to take or refrain from taking a specific action.

- (b) Issuance of Facility Confirmations for Cleared Contracts. Participants and Customers are obligated to submit for clearing all Contracts so required by the Act, Commission Regulations and any other applicable law. For Cleared Contracts, IGDL will provide the Trading Privilege Holder a Confirmation of all the terms of each transaction executed on the Facility at the time of execution; provided that where a Trading Privilege Holder is a Customer in an Intermediated Transaction, the confirmation will be provided to the Intermediary in accordance with Rule 313 (c). The Confirmation provided by IGDL for Cleared Contracts will be the final legally binding confirmation of the terms of any transaction executed on the Facility and will supersede any conflicting confirmation or agreement provided to, or between, as applicable, Participants and Customers, regardless of when such other confirmation is provided.
- (c) Issuance of Facility Confirmations for Uncleared Transactions
  - (1) The economic terms specific to the transaction agreed by each Participant and/or Customer on the Facility with respect to an uncleared transaction shall be reflected by the Facility in a written communication (the "Trade Communication") issued to each applicable Participant and/or Customer. The Trade Communication, together with the documents and agreements (including, without limitation, ISDA master agreements, other master agreements, terms supplements, master confirmation agreements, and incorporated industry definitions) governing such transaction existing at the time of such commitment to which each Participant and/or Customer are party (the "Terms Incorporated by Reference") shall, taken together, for purposes of Commission Regulation 37.6(b), comprise all of the terms of such transaction and serve as a Confirmation of such transaction.
  - (2) In satisfaction of the obligations imposed on IGDL under Commission Regulation 37.6(b), (i) each Trade Communication is deemed to incorporate the Terms Incorporated by Reference set forth in this Rule 312 (c), and (ii) each Participant and Customer hereby agrees that the provisions of Rule 312 (c)(3) shall govern any conflicting terms.
  - (3) In the event of any conflict between (x) the Trade Communication and (y) the Terms Incorporated by Reference, the Trade Communication shall prevail to the extent of any inconsistency.

## **Rule 313** Intermediated Transactions

- (a) Subject to Rule 305 (a)(6), Participants who are Intermediaries shall immediately enter into a Trading Platform all executable Orders received by telephone from their Customers, and shall immediately submit all RFQs and Pre-Arranged Crosses to an Execution Specialist. If an Order, RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross cannot be immediately entered into a Trading Platform or submitted to an Execution Specialist, as applicable, an electronic record which includes the account identifier that relates to the account owner, time of receipt, and terms of the Order, RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross must be entered into a Trading Platform or submitted to an Execution Specialist as soon as practicable.
- (b) *Priority of execution.* Non-discretionary executable Customer Orders received by a Participant who is an Intermediary shall be entered into Facility in the sequence received. Non-discretionary Orders that cannot be immediately entered must be entered when the Orders become executable, in the sequence in which the Orders were received.
- (c) IGDL shall provide all Confirmations of Intermediated Transactions to the Intermediary upon execution of the transaction. Except to the extent that IGDL sends Confirmations of Contracts



directly to the relevant Customer, any Participant that transacts as an Intermediary for any Customer shall be responsible for ensuring that such Customers receive all Confirmations of Contracts entered into on behalf of such Customers as soon as technologically practicable after receipt of the Confirmation from IGDL.

#### Rule 314 Bunched Orders

Bunched Orders must be allocated and recorded in accordance with Commission Regulation 1.35(b)(5) and the NFA's Interpretive Notice related to Compliance Rule 2-10. Bunched Orders may be entered using a designation for a group of accounts or suspense account number; provided, however that:

- (i) the Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross is being placed by a Participant who is, or is acting on behalf of, an account manager for multiple accounts eligible for post execution allocation; or
- (ii) a written, pre-determined allocation scheme that defines the group of accounts has been provided to the Clearing Firm accepting or clearing the Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross prior to the time that such Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross is entered. In the latter case, if such information has not been provided to the Clearing Firm prior to the time of Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross entry, each specific account number must be provided to IGDL. Additionally, for all such bunched Bids/Offers or Pre- Arranged Crosses executed on the Facility, the final account-specific allocations must be provided to IGDL no later than the end of each trading day.

# Rule 315 IGDL Authority over Transactions

(a) IGDL Authority Regarding Cancellations and Price Adjustments of Transactions

IGDL has authority to cancel any transaction or adjust the price of any transaction executed on the Facility: (i) when IGDL determines in its sole discretion such action is necessary to mitigate market disrupting events caused by the improper or erroneous use of a Trading Platform or by system defects; (ii) at any time IGDL determines, in its sole discretion, that allowing a transaction to stand as executed may have a material adverse effect on the integrity of the market; or (iii) in accordance with Rule 204 (h), Rule 305 (c)(3)(d), Rule 311, Rule 315 (c) or Rule 315 (d). All decisions of IGDL regarding IGDL's cancellation of transactions or the adjustment of transaction prices shall be final, subject to Rule 315 (d).

# (b) Determination to Review a Transaction

١

- (1) IGDL may determine to review a transaction based on its independent analysis of market activity or upon a Participant's request. A Participant's request for review must be made (i) for an uncleared Pre-Arranged Cross, within one (1) Business Day of the execution of such transaction and (ii) for any other transaction executed on the Facility, within 5 minutes of the execution of such transaction. In the absence of a timely request for review, IGDL may determine whether or not a transaction will be subject to review in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Applicable Law, IGDL shall amend the terms of, or cancel, any transaction that the parties, together with the DCO, as applicable, mutually agree to amend or cancel, in the event that such amendment or cancellation is not submitted to IGDL within the applicable review period specified above.
- (2) If IGDL determines to review a transaction, it will promptly issue an alert to all Participants via a Trading Platform or electronic mail indicating that the transaction is under review.

### (c) Review of Transactions



- (1) In reviewing a transaction, IGDL will first determine whether the price of the transaction is in the Non-Reviewable Range.
- (2) In applying the Non-Reviewable Range, IGDL shall determine the fair value price for the Swap at the time the transaction under review occurred. IGDL may consider any relevant information, including, but not limited to, the last transaction price of the Swap or a better Bid/Offer, a more recent price for a different maturity date, the price of the same or related Swap established in another venue or another market, the market conditions at the time of the transaction, the theoretical value of an Option based on the most recent implied volatility and responses to an RFQ.
- (3) If IGDL determines that the price of a transaction is inside the Non-Reviewable Range, IGDL will issue an alert indicating that the transaction shall stand as executed.
- (4) If IGDL determines that the price of a transaction is outside the Non-Reviewable Range, IGDL shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to cancel or adjust the price of such transaction.
- (5) The method of adjustment or cancellation of any Cleared Contract that is adjusted or cancelled pursuant to Rule 315(c)(4) shall be the method provided for by the rules and procedures of the relevant DCO.

# (d) Alternative Resolution by Agreement of Parties

- (1) With the approval of IGDL, parties to a transaction that is under review or that has had its price adjusted may instead, together with the DCO, as applicable, mutually agree to cancel or otherwise adjust the price of the transaction.
- (2) With the approval of IGDL, parties to a transaction that is cancelled may instead, together with the DCO, as applicable, mutually agree to adjust the price of such transaction to a price within the Non-Reviewable Range.
- (3) Subject to sections (d)(1) and (d)(2), parties to a transaction that is cancelled or that has had its price adjusted may mutually agree to a cash adjustment.
- (4) Any cancellation or adjustment made pursuant to sections (d)(1), (d)(2) or (d)(3) must be reported to the Facility by the parties within one (1) Business Day and the parties must maintain a record of such adjustment.

# (e) Liability for Losses Resulting from Cancellations or Price Adjustments

- (1) A party that through error or mistake enters a Bid/Offer, RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross that results in a cancellation or price adjustment shall be responsible for demonstrated claims of realised losses incurred by persons whose transaction prices were cancelled or adjusted; provided, however, that a claimant shall not be entitled to compensation for losses incurred as a result of the claimant's failure to take reasonable actions to mitigate the loss.
- (2) A claim for a loss pursuant to this Rule 315 must be submitted to the Facility within one (1) Business Day of the event giving rise to the claim. IGDL will reject any claim that is not filed in a timely manner and such decision shall be final. Eligible claims shall be forwarded by IGDL to the party responsible for the Bid/Offer, RFQ or Pre-Arranged Cross that resulted in a cancellation or a price adjustment of a transaction and the Participant through which the transaction was submitted to the Facility. Such party, or Participant on behalf of such party, shall, within ten (10) Business Days of receipt of



- the claim, admit or deny responsibility in whole or in part. Failure to respond to the claim within ten (10) Business Days shall be deemed a denial of liability.
- (3) To the extent that liability is admitted, payment shall be made within ten (10) Business Days. Unless otherwise agreed upon in writing by the parties, failure to make the payment within ten (10) Business Days shall be deemed a denial of liability for the purposes of this Rule 315. A copy of any such written agreement must be provided to IGDL.
- (4) To the extent that liability is denied, the party making the claim may submit the claim for arbitration pursuant to Rule 702. Such claims must be submitted to IGDL within ten (10) Business Days of the date the party was issued notification that liability was denied.
- (f) The Non-Reviewable Ranges for all Swaps listed on the Facility are as follows:
  - (1) Outright Contracts: Less than +/- 1.5 basis points.
  - (2) Package Transactions and individual components of Implied Package Transactions: Less than +/- 1.0 basis point.
- (g) Records of Cancellations and Adjustments
  - (1) Cancelled transactions and any prices that have been adjusted shall be cancelled in IGDL's official records.
  - (2) Transactions that have had their price adjusted shall be reflected in IGDL's official records at the adjusted price.

# Rule 316 Reporting Counterparty

(a) For each Contract executed on or subject to the Rules, IGDL shall report creation data to an SDR, and shall include in such creation data the identification of the reporting counterparty. The reporting counterparty will be determined by IGDL, if possible, in accordance with Commission Regulation 45.8 (a) – (f) and in the event the counterparties to the Contract are of the same hierarchy level, the ISDA Reporting Party Rules. If IGDL is unable to determine the reporting counterparty in accordance with Commission Regulation 45.8(a) - (f) and the ISDA Reporting Party Rules, IGDL will identify the buyer of the Contract as the reporting counterparty in the creation data. By executing the Contract on the Facility, the counterparties agree to the use of the ISDA Reporting Party Rules and where necessary, the identification of the buyer as reporting counterparty, and waive the opportunity to agree separately upon a reporting counterparty and to receive notice from IGDL, as provided in Commission Regulation 45.8(d) and 45.8(f).

# (b) [NOT USED]

(c) For each Contract executed on or subject to the Rules, the reporting counterparty and/or the relevant DCO is responsible for reporting continuation data to the SDR to which the creation data for the Contract was first reported in accordance with Commission Regulations 45.4 and 45.10.



# CHAPTER 4 TRADING STANDARDS

#### Rule 401 Fraudulent Statements and Acts

- (a) No Participant or Customer shall make any material misrepresentation of fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to prevent a statement from being misleading, in connection with or related to any transaction on or other activity related to IGDL or the Facility.
- (b) No Participant or Customer may engage in any fraudulent act or engage in any scheme to cheat, defraud or deceive, in connection with or related to any transaction on or other activity related to IGDL or the Facility.

#### Rule 402 Abusive Trading Practices

- (a) No Participant or Customer shall create fictitious or wash transactions on the Facility or execute any Bid/Offer for a fictitious or wash transaction with knowledge of its nature.
- (b) No Participant or Customer shall engage in trading on the Facility or subject to the Rules for the purpose of passing money or transferring equity from one account to another.
- (c) No Participant trading as an Intermediary on behalf of a Customer shall engage in trading ahead of a Customer Order, trading against a Customer Order without the Customer's consent, front running a Customer Order, accommodation trading or improper cross trading.
- (d) No Participant or Customer shall engage in any trading, practice or conduct on the Facility or subject to the Rules that (1) violates Bids/Offers; (2) demonstrates intentional or reckless disregard for the orderly execution of transactions during the closing period; (3) is, is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, "spoofing" (entering a Bid/Offer with the intent to cancel the Bid/Offer before execution); or (4) is any other manipulative or disruptive trading practice prohibited by the Act or Commission Regulations.

# Rule 403 Good Faith Bids/Offers and RFQs

- (a) A Participant or Customer shall not knowingly enter, or cause to be entered, a Bid/Offer or RFQ into the Facility other than in good faith for the purpose of executing bona fide transactions.
- (b) A Participant or Customer shall not knowingly enter, or cause to be entered, a Bid/Offer or RFQ unless such Participant or Customer has sufficient funds to provide the required collateral for the related Contract should the Contract be executed.

# Rule 404 Pre-Execution Discussions and Pre-Arranged Transactions

No Participant or Customer shall prearrange or pre-negotiate or non-competitively execute any transaction on the Facility except as follows:

- (a) Block Trades are not subject to this prohibition.
- (b) Permitted Transactions executed pursuant to Rule 304 are not subject to this prohibition.
- (c) Participants and Customers may engage in pre-execution discussions with regard to transactions executed on the Facility in accordance with Rule 305(a)(7); provided, however, that:
  - (1) A party may not engage in pre-execution communications with other market participants on behalf of another party unless the party for whose benefit the transaction is being made has previously consented to permit such communications.



- (2) Parties to pre-execution communications shall not:
- (i) disclose to a non-party the details of such communications; or
  - (ii) enter a Bid/Offer to take advantage of information conveyed during such communications except in accordance with this Rule.
  - (3) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(2) of this Rule, a party may disclose or use such communications if such disclosure or use is authorised in writing by the counterparty, or is necessary:
    - (i) for the effective execution of any Swap for or with the counterparty;
    - (ii) to hedge or mitigate any exposure created by such Swap; or
  - (iii) to comply with a request of the Commission, the U.S. Department of Justice, any self-regulatory organisation, or an applicable prudential regulator, including but not limited to the FCA, or as otherwise required by law.
- (d) Where a transaction is void *ab initio* pursuant to Rule 204 (h), communications concerning such transaction shall not be considered pre-execution communications prohibited by this Rule 404 if the parties to such transaction subsequently enter into the same or a substantially similar transaction pursuant to Rule 305.

# Rule 405 Manipulation and Price Distortion

Any manipulation of the market in any Contract is prohibited. Bids/Offers entered into a Trading Platform or Pre-Arranged Crosses submitted to an Execution Specialist for the purpose of upsetting the equilibrium of the market in any Contract or creating a condition in which prices do not or will not reflect fair market values are prohibited and any Participant or Customer who makes or assists in entering any such Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross with knowledge of the purpose thereof or who, with such knowledge, in any way assists in carrying out any plan or scheme for the entering of any such Bid/Offer or Pre-Arranged Cross, will be deemed to have engaged in an act detrimental to IGDL or the Facility. Any other manipulative and disruptive behaviour not otherwise prohibited by the Rules is prohibited to the extent prohibited by the Act or Commission Regulations, including but not limited to Sections 6(c)(1) and (3), 9(a)(2), 4c(a)(5)(A) and (C) of the Act and Commission Regulations 180.1(a) and 180.2.

# Rule 406 Adherence to Law

No Participant or Customer may engage in conduct in violation of Applicable Law or the rules of any DCO which clears a Cleared Contract in connection with or related to any transaction on or other activity related to the Facility.

# Rule 407 Acts Detrimental to IGDL etc.

It will be an offence for a Participant or Customer to violate any Rule regulating the conduct or business of a Participant or Customer or any agreement made with IGDL, or to engage in any act detrimental to IGDL's operations or self-regulatory function or IGDL's ability to enforce its Rules or that are a failure to observe the proper standards of conduct expected of market participants.

# Rule 408 Position Limits and Position Accountability

(a) IGDL may set and enforce such Position Limits or position accountability levels with respect to each Contract as IGDL deems necessary to reduce the threat of market manipulation or congestion.



- (b) IGDL hereby adopts the Commission's Position Limits for any Contract for which the Commission has adopted a Position Limit. In no event will IGDL set its Position Limits at a level higher than the Commission's Position Limits.
- (c) For Permitted Transactions, IGDL may set and enforce position accountability levels or send the Commission a list of the Permitted Transactions transacted on the Facility.
- (d) All Participants and Customers must comply with all IGDL and Commission requirements regarding Position Limits or position accountability levels.
- (e) Each Participant required to file any report, statement, form or other information with the Commission pursuant to Commission Regulations concerning a Position Limit on any Contract or commodity underlying a Contract must simultaneously file a copy of such report, statement, form or other information with IGDL. Such information shall include, for Participants who are Intermediaries, information concerning the Customers for which transactions are made on the Facility.
- (f) Any Participant or Customer who exceeds an IGDL or Commission Position Limit by entering into a transaction on the Facility shall be deemed in Violation. In addition, any Participant or Customer entering bids or offers, if accepted, which would cause that Participant or Customer to exceed the applicable IGDL or Commission Position Limit, shall be in Violation.
- (g) Without limiting any provision of these Rules, IGDL shall have the authority to obtain from any Participant or Customer, on request, information with respect to all positions of such Participant or Customer in Contracts which are equivalent, for purposes of IGDL or Commission Position Limits, to those transacted in by the Participant on the Facility.



# CHAPTER 5 RULE ENFORCEMENT

# Rule 501 Jurisdiction

- (a) IGDL shall have the authority to initiate and conduct investigations, and prosecute Violations committed by Facility Subject Persons, and to impose sanctions for such Violations as provided in these Rules.
- (b) Each Participant and Clearing Firm, upon becoming a Participant or Clearing Firm and thereafter upon any change of address shall file with IGDL a written notice designating an address for receiving service of documents. If a Participant or Clearing Firm fails to designate such an address, service by mail to its address on file with IGDL shall be good service, and delivery thereof shall be deemed to have occurred as of the date of such mailing.

# Rule 502 Facility Market Regulation Staff Powers and Duties

- (a) It shall be the duty of the Compliance Function to enforce these Rules, and shall have the authority to inspect the books and records of all Facility Subject Persons and the authority to require any Facility Subject Person to appear before it to answer questions regarding matters being investigated by the Market Regulation Staff. The Compliance Function may also delegate such authority to Market Regulation Staff who shall consist of personnel of IGDL, and such other Regulatory Services Providers as IGDL may hire on a contract basis. The Compliance Function shall ensure that surveillance systems are established to monitor trading to prevent manipulation and price distortion. Such monitoring may be done by the Market Regulation Staff or a third party provider, and shall include real time monitoring and the ability to conduct comprehensive and accurate transaction reconstructions.
- (b) The Market Regulation Staff shall conduct investigations of possible Violations, prepare written reports respecting such investigations, furnish such reports to the Review Panel and conduct the prosecution of such Violations. An investigation must be commenced upon receipt of a request from any Regulatory Agency, its staff or receipt of information (such as data produced by automated surveillance systems) by IGDL that in the judgment of the Market Regulation Staff indicates a reasonable basis for finding that a Violation may have occurred or will occur. Absent mitigating factors, each investigation will be completed no later than 12 months after the investigation is opened. Mitigating factors include the complexity of the investigation, the number of firms or individuals involved as potential wrongdoers, the number of potential Violations to be investigated and the volume of documents and data to be examined and analysed by Market Regulation Staff.
- (c) If, in any case, the Compliance Function or another member of the Market Regulation Staff, designated for this purpose by the Compliance Function, concludes that there is a reasonable basis for finding a Violation, he or she shall present an investigation report concerning the matter to the Review Panel. The investigation report must include the reason the investigation was initiated; a summary of the complaint, if any; the relevant facts; Market Regulation Staff's analysis and conclusions; and a recommendation as to whether disciplinary action should be pursued. The report may also include the Facility Subject Person's disciplinary history at the Facility, including copies of any warning letters. The Market Regulation Staff may issue a warning letter, including for minor transgressions. However, no more than one warning letter may be issued to the same person found to have committed the same Violation more than once in a rolling 12-month period.
- (d) If, in any case, the Compliance Function or another member of the Market Regulation Staff, designated for this purpose by the Compliance Function, concludes that no reasonable basis exists for finding a Violation, he or she must prepare a written investigation report including the reason the investigation was initiated; a summary of the complaint, if any; the relevant facts; and Market Regulation Staff's analysis and conclusions. The Compliance Function or another member of the



Market Regulation Staff may issue a warning letter in any case where it is concluded that no reasonable basis exists for finding a Violation, without limitation on the number of warning letters issued to a person.

- (e) Before presenting an investigation report to the Review Panel, the Market Regulation Staff may, in its sole discretion, inform the prospective Respondent that it intends to submit the matter to the Review Panel, and at such time the proposed Respondent may submit an offer of settlement to the Hearing Panel, in accordance with the procedures of Rule 509, prior to presentation of the investigation report to the Review Panel.
- (f) IGDL has contracted with NFA to act as Regulatory Services Provider to provide certain regulatory services to IGDL, including reviews of the Facility's audit trail information for potential Violations. IGDL will retain ultimate decision-making authority with respect to any regulatory services to be provided by NFA.
- (g) IGDL or its Regulatory Services Provider shall have the right with such prior reasonable advance notice as is practicable under the circumstances (unless in furtherance of regulatory purposes in which case without prior notice to Facility Subject Persons), in connection with determining whether all Rules are being, will be, or have been complied with by the Facility Subject Person, to: (i) inspect systems, equipment and software of any kind operated by the Facility Subject Person in connection with accessing, and the Facility Subject Person's transacting on, the Facility, wherever located; (ii) access, either physically or electronically, the systems, equipment, software, and the premises on which the systems, equipment, and software are located, any data stored in any of the systems or equipment, during the regular business hours; and/or (iii) copy or reproduce any data to which IGDL has access under this Rule. Each Facility Subject Person shall provide the Regulatory Services Provider with the same access to its books and records and offices as it is required to provide to IGDL under the Rules and Applicable Law.

#### Rule 503 The Review Panel

- (a) The Review Panel shall have the power to direct that an investigation of any suspected Violation be conducted by the Market Regulation Staff, and shall hear any matter referred to it by the Market Regulation Staff regarding a suspected Violation.
- (b) The Review Panel shall be appointed by the Board, and shall be comprised of five persons, including at least two Participants and at least two non-Participants. In the case where the subject of the investigation is a Clearing Firm, at least one member of the Review Panel shall be a Clearing Firm. The Board shall appoint as chairman (the "Review Panel Chairman") of the Review Panel a person who would not be disqualified from serving as a "Public Director" as defined in Commission Regulations. Three panel members shall constitute a quorum for any action, so long as they are in attendance at the time of the relevant action. The Review Panel may not include any members of the Market Regulation Staff, or any person involved in adjudicating any other stage of the same Proceeding.
- (c) All information, records, and documents provided to the Review Panel, and all related records and documents shall be treated as confidential and shall not be disclosed, except as necessary to further an IGDL investigation or as required by Applicable Law.
- (d) Upon receipt of an investigation report, the Review Panel shall promptly review the report and, within thirty (30) days of receipt, take one of the following actions:
  - (1) If the Review Panel determines that additional investigation or evidence is needed, it shall promptly direct the Market Regulation Staff to conduct further investigation;
  - (2) If the Review Panel determines that no reasonable basis exists for finding a Violation or that prosecution is otherwise unwarranted, it may direct that no further action be



- taken. Such determination must be in writing and must include a written statement setting forth the facts and analysis supporting the decision; or
- (3) If the Review Panel determines that a reasonable basis exists for finding a Violation and adjudication is warranted, it must direct that the Facility Subject Person alleged to have committed the Violation be served with a notice of charges as set forth in Rule 504.
- (e) If the Review Panel determines that there may have been a Violation but that no adjudication is warranted, the Review Panel may issue a warning letter to the Facility Subject Person informing it that there may have been a Violation and that such continued activity may result in disciplinary sanctions. Where a Violation is determined to have occurred, no more than one warning letter for the same potential Violation may be issued to the same person during a rolling 12 month period.

# Rule 504 Notice of Charges

- (a) If the Review Panel determines that a reasonable basis exists for finding a Violation and adjudication is warranted, the Compliance Function shall serve a notice of charges (a "**Notice**") on the Facility Subject Person alleged to have been responsible for the Violation (such Facility Subject Person, the "**Respondent**"). Such Notice shall state:
  - (1) the acts, practices or conduct with which the Respondent is charged;
  - (2) the Rules allegedly violated and how such acts, practices or conduct constitute a Violation of such Rules;
  - that the Respondent is entitled, upon written request filed with IGDL, within twenty (20) days of service of the Notice, to a formal hearing on the charges;
  - (4) that the failure of the Respondent to request a hearing within twenty (20) days of service of the Notice, except for good cause shown, shall be deemed a waiver of its right to a hearing;
  - (5) that the failure of the Respondent to file an Answer (as defined in Rule 505) with the Market Regulation Staff within twenty days (20) of service of the Notice shall be deemed an admission of all of the acts, practices or conduct alleged in the Notice; and
  - (6) that the failure of the Respondent to expressly deny a particular charge contained in the Notice shall be deemed an admission of such acts, practices or conduct.
- (b) A Respondent shall have the right to be represented by legal counsel or any other representative of its choosing in all succeeding stages of the disciplinary process, except by any member of the Board, Review Panel or Hearing Panel, any employee of IGDL or any person substantially related to the underlying investigation, such as a material witness or Respondent.

# Rule 505 Answer; Request for Hearing; Failure to Answer or Deny Charges

- (a) The Respondent shall serve on the Compliance Function a written answer (an "Answer") to the Notice and a written request for a hearing on the charges within thirty days (30) of the date of service of the Notice. The Answer must include a statement that the Respondent admits, denies, or does not have and is unable to obtain sufficient information to deny each allegation. A statement of lack of sufficient information shall have the effect of a denial of the allegation.
- (b) The Respondent's failure to file an Answer within such thirty (30) day period shall be deemed an admission of all allegations contained in the Notice.



- (c) The Respondent's failure to expressly deny a particular charge contained in the Notice shall be deemed an admission of such acts, practices or conduct.
- (d) The Respondent's failure to request a hearing within such thirty (30) day period, absent good cause shown, shall be deemed a waiver of Respondent's right to a hearing.

# Rule 506 Selection of Hearing Panel

- (a) Formal hearings on any Notice shall be conducted by the Hearing Panel selected by the Board. The Hearing Panel shall include at least two Participants and at least two non-Participants. In the case where any Respondent is a Clearing Firm, at least one member of the Hearing Panel shall be a Clearing Firm. The Board shall also select, as chairman of the Hearing Panel ("Hearing Panel Chairman"), a person who would not be disqualified from serving as a "Public Director" as defined in Commission Regulations. The Hearing Panel Chairman, in his or her sole discretion, shall set a date for the hearing (the "Hearing Date"). The Hearing Panel may not include any members of the Market Regulation Staff, or any person involved in adjudicating any other stage of the same Proceeding.
- (b) The Hearing Panel Chairman shall notify the Market Regulation Staff and the Respondent of the Hearing Date and the names of the members of the Hearing Panel at least fifteen (15) days prior to the Hearing Date.
- (c) No member of the Hearing Panel shall hear a case in which that member has a direct financial, personal or other interest in the matter under consideration.

## Rule 507 Challenge to Members of the Hearing Panel

Within ten (10) days after service on the Respondent of notice of the Hearing Date and names of the members of the Hearing Panel, the Respondent may challenge, in writing, the inclusion of any member of the Hearing Panel for cause, including without limitation, if the member has a direct financial, personal or other interest in the matter under consideration. The merits of such challenge shall be finally decided by the Regulatory Oversight Committee. If said written challenge is not received within such ten (10) day period, absent good cause shown, any such right to challenge is deemed waived.

# Rule 508 Hearing on Sanctions in the Event of Failure to Deny Charges; Failure to Request Hearing Deemed Acceptance of Sanctions

In the event the Respondent fails to file an Answer or admits or fails to deny the charge of a Violation contained in the Notice, the Hearing Panel shall find the Respondent guilty of each such Violation and may impose a sanction for each such Violation subject to the limitations set forth in Rule 511 (f). The Hearing Panel shall promptly notify the Respondent of any such sanction and of the Respondent's right to a hearing on the sanction within the period of time which shall be stated in the notice, after the imposition of such sanction. Failure to request a hearing on the sanction in a timely manner, absent good cause shown, shall be deemed to be acceptance of the sanction.

# Rule 509 Settlement Prior to Commencement of Hearing

- (a) Prior to the commencement of the hearing, the Hearing Panel may accept a written offer of settlement from the Respondent, whereby the Respondent, without either admitting or denying any Violations, may agree to:
  - (1) a cease and desist order;



- (2) a fine for each Violation plus the monetary value of any benefit received as a result of the Violation (provided that in no case shall any fine exceed \$100,000 per Violation);
- (3) restitution of any counterparty harm; and/or
- (4) revocation or suspension of Trading Privileges or Customer or Clearing Firm status of the Respondent.
- (b) If the Hearing Panel accepts an offer of settlement, it must issue a written decision specifying each Violation it has reason to believe was committed, including the basis for the Hearing Panel's conclusions. The sanctions must include full counterparty restitution where counterparty harm is demonstrated, except where the amount of restitution or to whom it should be provided cannot be reasonably determined. If an offer of settlement is accepted without the support of the Market Regulation Staff, the decision must adequately support the Hearing Panel's acceptance of the settlement. Where applicable, the decision must include a statement that the Respondent has accepted the sanctions imposed without either admitting or denying any Violations. Any sanctions imposed pursuant to an offer of settlement must take into account the Respondent's disciplinary history.
- (c) The Respondent may withdraw an offer of settlement at any time before final acceptance by the Hearing Panel. If an offer is withdrawn after submission, or is rejected by the Hearing Panel, the Respondent may not be deemed to have made any admissions by reason of the offer of settlement and may not be otherwise prejudiced by having submitted the offer of settlement.

## Rule 510 Hearing Procedures

- (a) In every instance where a Respondent has requested a hearing on a charge that is denied, or on a sanction set by the Hearing Panel pursuant to Rule 508, the Respondent will have the opportunity for a hearing in accordance with the procedures of this Rule.
- (b) The Hearing Panel shall determine the procedures to be followed in any hearing before it, except that the following shall apply in every case:
  - (1) The hearing must be fair and must be promptly convened after reasonable notice to the Respondent.
  - (2) The prosecution shall be conducted by the Market Regulation Staff.
  - (3) The Respondent shall be allowed to appear personally at the hearing, and to be represented by legal counsel or any other representative of its choosing and, either personally or through such representative, to present witnesses and documentary evidence and to cross-examine witnesses.
  - (4) The Market Regulation Staff and the Respondent shall deliver to each other a statement listing the witnesses expected to be called and the documents expected to be introduced into evidence, together with copies of such documents, by ten (10) days' notice to the hearing or as the Hearing Panel may reasonably specify. Unless the Hearing Panel, in its discretion, waives compliance with this requirement, no witness may testify and no documentary evidence may be introduced into evidence unless listed in and, in the case of documents, furnished with such statement. On written request, the Market Regulation Staff shall provide the Respondent with access to all books, documents or other tangible evidence in the possession or under the control of IGDL which are to be relied upon by the Market Regulation Staff or which are relevant to the charges; provided, however, that protected attorney work product, attorney-client communications and investigative work product, including the investigation report, are



neither discoverable by a Respondent nor subject to review by a Respondent as part of the investigation file.

- (5) IGDL shall require that persons within its jurisdiction who are called as witnesses participate in the hearing and produce evidence, and will make reasonable efforts to secure the presence of all other persons called as witnesses whose testimony would be relevant. Failure by a Facility Subject Person to so participate and produce evidence when requested by IGDL shall be a Violation.
- (6) No formal rules of evidence shall apply, and the Hearing Panel shall be free to accept or reject any and all evidence it considers proper, but the hearing may not be so informal as to deny a fair hearing.
- (7) Neither the Market Regulation Staff, the Respondent, any witnesses testifying before the Hearing Panel nor any other person within the Facility's jurisdiction shall engage in conduct that may impede the progress of a hearing or the fair and just resolution of the subject matter thereof, and any such conduct may itself constitute a Violation.
- (8) Ex parte contacts by any of the parties with members of the Hearing Panel shall not be permitted.
- (9) A substantially verbatim record capable of being accurately transcribed shall be made of the Proceeding, provided, however, that such record need not be transcribed, unless the transcript is requested by the Respondent or an applicable regulator, or unless the decision is appealed to the Commission or reviewed by the Commission on its own motion. In all other instances, a summary record of the hearing is permitted.
- (10) The cost of transcribing the record of the hearing must be borne by a Respondent who requests the transcript, or whose application for Commission review of the disciplinary action has been granted. In all other instances, the cost of transcribing the record will be borne by IGDL.
- (11) The Notice, the Answer, any stenographic transcript of the hearing, the documentary evidence and any other material presented to the Hearing Panel by either party with notice to the other shall constitute the record of the hearing (the "Hearing Record").
- (12) The burden of proof shall be on the prosecution to prove a Violation by a preponderance of the evidence. A finding of a Violation shall be made by majority vote based on the Hearing Panel's decision as to the weight of the evidence contained in the Hearing Record.
- (13) All sanctions imposed by the Hearing Panel must be commensurate with the Violations committed and must be clearly sufficient to deter additional similar Violations by the Respondent and similar Violations by other Facility Subject Persons. All sanctions must take into account the Respondent's disciplinary history. In the event of demonstrated counterparty harm, any sanctions must include full counterparty restitution, except where the amount of restitution or to whom it should be provided cannot be reasonably determined.

## Rule 511 Written Decision of Hearing Panel

Promptly following a hearing conducted in accordance with Chapter 5 of the Rules, the Hearing Panel shall render a written decision based upon the weight of evidence in the Hearing Record and must provide a copy to the Respondent. The written decision shall include



- (a) a summary of the charges alleged in the Notice;
- (b) a summary of the Answer;
- (c) a summary of the evidence produced at the hearing or, where appropriate, incorporation by reference of the investigation report;
- (d) a statement of the findings and conclusions of the Hearing Panel with respect to each charge, and a complete explanation of the evidentiary and other basis for such findings and conclusions with respect to each charge;
- (e) an indication of each specific Rule that the Respondent was found to have violated; and
- (f) an order stating any sanctions imposed, including the basis for the sanctions, and the effective date of such sanctions; the sanctions that may be imposed on the Respondent shall be one or more of the following:
  - (1) a cease and desist order;
  - (2) a fine for each Violation plus the monetary value of any benefit received as a result of the Violation (provided that in no case shall any fine exceed \$100,000 per Violation);
  - (3) restitution of counterparty harm, except where the amount of restitution or to whom it should be provided cannot be reasonably determined; and/or
  - (4) the issuance of a suspension or revocation of Trading Privileges or Customer or Clearing Firm status of the Respondent.
- (g) The Hearing Panel shall take into consideration the Respondent's disciplinary history prior to imposing any disciplinary sanctions.

# Rule 512 Liability for Expenses

Any Respondent that, after notice and opportunity for hearing, has been found to have committed a Violation may, in the discretion of the Hearing Panel appointed in the matter, be required to pay to IGDL an amount equal to any and all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses incurred by IGDL in connection with the prosecution of such Violations, in addition to any fine or other monetary sanction which may be imposed upon such Respondent by virtue of the Violations found by the Hearing Panel.

# Rule 513 Effective Date of Sanctions

- (a) If a Respondent submits an offer of a settlement to the Hearing Panel, any sanction included as a part of such settlement shall become final and effective on the date that the Hearing Panel approves such settlement, or on such other date as is specified in the decision.
- (b) Any decision (including any sanctions) by a Hearing Panel shall be the final decision of IGDL and shall become effective fifteen (15) days, or such longer time as the Hearing Panel may specify, after a copy of the written decision of the Hearing Panel has been served on the Respondent; provided, however, that in any case where the Respondent has consented to the action taken and to the timing of its effectiveness, the Hearing Panel may cause the decision involving any disciplinary action (including any sanctions) to become effective prior to the fifteen (15) day period.
- (c) Any fine or other monetary sanction imposed by a Hearing Panel shall be due and payable on the effective date of the decision imposing such fine or sanction, or on such later date as the Hearing Panel may specify.



#### Rule 514 Summary Suspension

- (a) A Facility Subject Person (as identified by Market Regulation Staff in an investigation or by a Trading Privilege Holder acting as an Intermediary for such Facility Subject Person) may be summarily and immediately suspended from trading on the Facility, upon a written determination based on a reasonable belief, by the Chairman of the Regulatory Oversight Committee that such immediate action is necessary to protect the best interest of the market place.
- (b) The Facility Subject Person against whom such summary action is taken shall be served with a notice of the action either before the action is taken or at the earliest possible opportunity thereafter. The notice shall state the action taken, the reasons for the action, the effective date and time, and the duration of the action.
- (c) The Facility Subject Person may as soon as practicable, upon written request, have a hearing before the Hearing Panel pursuant to the procedures of Rule 510.
- (d) Promptly following the hearing, the Hearing Panel shall render a written decision based upon the weight of the evidence in the record and shall provide a copy to the Facility Subject Person. The decision shall include a description of the summary action taken, the reasons for the summary action, a summary of the evidence produced at the hearing, a statement of findings and conclusions, a determination that the summary action should be affirmed, modified or reversed, a declaration of any action to be taken pursuant to the determination, and the effective date and duration of the action.

#### Rule 515 Extension of Time Limits

Any time limit provided for in Rule 504, Rule 505, Rule 506, Rule 507, Rule 508, or Rule 510 may be extended by mutual consent of the Respondent and the Market Regulation Staff, or by the Hearing Panel Chairman.



# CHAPTER 6 CONTRACTS TO BE TRADED

# Rule 601 Listing Procedures

Any Trading Privilege Holder may propose to IGDL the listing of a Swap on the Facility by submitting a listing application to IGDL. The Chief Executive Officer shall have authority subject to complying with Rule 602 and to objectively justifiable commercial criteria, to submit the contract to the Commission, either with a request for prior approval, or with a self-certification.

## Rule 602 Swaps Not Readily Susceptible to Manipulation

Before the Chief Executive Officer submits a Swap to the Commission for prior approval or with a self-certification, the Chief Compliance Officer shall determine that the Swap is not readily susceptible to manipulation, and shall submit to the Commission the following information required by Appendix C to Part 38 of Commission Regulations to show that the Swap complies with Core Principle 3:

- (a) For cash-settled Swaps, documentation demonstrating that the settlement price index is a reliable indicator of market values and conditions, is highly regarded by industry/market agents, and is publicly available on a timely basis.
- (b) Where an independent, private-sector third party calculates the referenced price index, verification that the third party utilises business practices that minimise the opportunity or incentive to manipulate the cash settlement prices included in the index.
- (c) Where IGDL generates the cash settlement prices included in the index, information demonstrating that the calculation procedures safeguard against potential attempts to artificially influence the price, and a description of how the calculation procedures eliminate or reduce the impact of potentially unrepresentative data.
- (d) Appropriate speculative limits to prevent manipulation.
- (e) Procedures for intraday market restrictions that pause or halt trading in the event of extraordinary price moves that may result in distorted prices.



# CHAPTER 7 GOVERNING LAW, JURISDICTION AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

# Rule 701 Choice of Law

The laws of England and Wales, without regard to its conflict of laws principles, will govern this Rulebook and all disputes arising out of or related to IGDL, the Facility or any transaction on the Facility.

# Rule 702 Disputes Among Trading Privilege Holders, Authorised Traders, Authorised Trading Firms and Customers

All disputes between and among Facility Subject Persons that arise out of or relate to IGDL or the Facility or any transaction that was made or attempted to be made on the Facility shall be resolved exclusively in the courts of England and Wales, save for in the following circumstance:

- (i) if all parties to the dispute are members or associates of the NFA, the dispute will be resolved in NFA Member Arbitration; or
- (ii) if all parties separately agree to another forum, the dispute will be resolved in the other forum.

## Rule 703 Disputes with IGDL

- (a) Subject to Rule 102., all disputes between and among IGDL on the one hand, and Facility Subject Persons on the other hand, that arise out of or relate to the Facility, or any transaction that was made or attempted to be made on the Facility, shall be resolved exclusively in the courts of England and Wales. Suit on any such dispute must be brought within one year from the time the cause of action has accrued.
- (b) Any current or former Facility Subject Person who does not substantially prevail in a lawsuit or any other type of legal proceeding instituted in a court of law or otherwise against IGDL or any of its officers, directors, committee members, volunteers, employees or agents, shall pay to IGDL any and all reasonable expenses and disbursements, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by IGDL to defend such lawsuit or proceeding.



# CHAPTER 8 CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

# Rule 801 Interest Rate Swaps Products Descriptions

# **Trading Hours**

Unless otherwise indicated in a Swap's specifications, the trading hours for all Swaps governed by this Rule 801 are as follows:

- o Order Book:
  - 1:30 a.m. 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time, Monday to Friday (i-Swap)
  - 5:30 p.m. 1:30 a.m. Eastern Time, Monday to Friday (GTN)
  - 3:00 p.m. Sunday 1:30 a.m. Monday, Eastern Time (GTN)
- o Voice RFQ: 24 Hours, Monday to Friday.
- o All Pre-Arranged Crosses: 24 Hours, Monday to Friday.

# Products — Rule 801:

- (1) Fixed for Floating IRS
  - (a) Colombian IRS
  - (b) Colombian UVR (Inflation) IRS
  - (c) Colombian Cross Currency IRS
  - (d) Peruvian Cross Currency IRS
  - (e) Peruvian IRS
  - (f) Peruvian VAC (Inflation) IRS
  - (g) Argentine Cross Currency IRS
  - (h) Argentine CER (Inflation) IRS
  - (i) Mexican IRS
  - (i) General Collateral Index Swaps (GCIS)
- (2) Basis Swaps
  - (a) Colombian Cross-Currency Basis Swaps
  - (b) Cross Currency Mexican Basis
  - (c) US Floating Libor Rate vs Camara Floating Rate Basis Swap
- (3) Forward Rate Agreements (FRA)
- (4) Overnight Index Swaps (OIS)
  - (a) CLP Fixed vs Camara Floating Rate OIS
  - (b) CLF Fixed vs Camara Floating Rate XCCY OIS
- (5) Non Deliverables Swaps
  - (a) Non Deliverable Swap (NDS)
  - (b) Non Deliverable IRS (ND IRS)
  - (c) Non Deliverable OIS (ND OIS)
  - (d) Cross Currency Swap (CCS)
- (6) Interest Rate Options
  - (a) Swap Options
  - (b) Inflation Swaps
  - (c) Inflation Rate Options
  - (d) Exotic Options and Swaps
  - (e) Interest Rate Options on the Mexican Peso
  - (f) TIPS Asset Swaps



## **Product Specifications**

# Rule 801(1) — Fixed for Floating IRS

A Fixed for Floating IRS is an Interest Rate Swap for which settlement is in the form of periodic fixed interest payments and a stream of periodic floating interest payments based on an interest rate over a term to maturity. The interest rate payments are exchanged for a specified period based on a notional amount.

Currencies	
USD	
EUR	
GBP	

# **Specifications**

**Trading Conventions** 

- o Buyer (Payer) pays fixed interest rate and receives floating interest rate.
- Seller (Receiver) receives fixed interest rate and pays floating interest rate.

## Swap Leg Conventions

- The terms of Fixed versus Floating Interest Rate Swaps are based on a number of combinations of the criteria below.
  - Fixed Leq
    - Payment Frequency
      - Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annually, or Annually
    - Day Count Convention
      - Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360,
         Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual
    - Holiday Calendar
      - Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
    - Business Day Convention
      - Modified following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days for the countries denoted by the currency. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
    - Fixed Rate
      - The traded interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date
  - Floating Leg
    - Reset Frequency
      - Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annual
    - Day Count Convention
      - Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360,
         Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual
    - Holiday Calendar
      - Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
    - Business Day Convention
      - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days for the countries denoted by the currency. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
    - Fixed Rate
      - The traded interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date
    - Interest Rate Benchmark
      - EBOR, BBSW, LIBOR, EURIBOR, CIDOR, PRIBOR, CIBOR2, BUBOR, TELBOR, NIBOR,



# BKBM, WIBOR, STIBOR, JIBAR, SAIBOR, TIBOR, CZEONIA, TRLIBOR, MOSPRIME

#### Effective Date

 The first date from which fixed and floating interest amounts accrue. It is also referred to as the Start Date or the Value Date. The Effective Date of the Swap must be a business day subject to the appropriate Business Day Convention.

## Trade Start Type

- o Spot Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is 2 business days from the Trade Date (T+2).
- Forward Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is anything after the Effective Date for a Spot Starting swap.
- Same Day Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is the same as the Trade Date (T+0)

## Maturity Date

o The final date until which Fixed and Floating amounts accrue

## Tenor

- The duration of time from the Effective Date to the Maturity Date. Tenors of any duration greater than 0 years to 50 years.
  - Listed Tenors, also known as On-the-Run, are whole calendar year
     Spot Starting Contracts with a Tenor of 1 through 60 years.
  - Other Tenors, also known as Off-the-Run, means any partial year Tenor (Months, Weeks, Days).

## Roll Day Convention

- The date used for determining all fixed and floating Reset Dates. Roll Days define the beginning and end of Fixed and Floating interest accrual periods.
- For On-the-Run Contracts, the Roll Day is the same date of the month as the Effective Date. For Off-the-Run Contracts, it can be any date of the month, subject to the provisions of the Business Day Convention. Roll Day marks the start of a new interest accrual period, and is the date on which a Reset Rate takes effect.

# Floating Reset Dates

 Dates utilized to determine the Floating Rate amounts for each interest accrual period during the Tenor of the contract. Except in the case of a Stub Period, the Reset Date is aligned with the floating rate frequency as determined.

## First Period Fixing Date

- For Spot Starting swaps, the Interest Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, for both Floating and Fixed Rates.
- For Forward Starting swaps, the Fixed Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, and the Floating Rate for the first interest period is fixed 2 business days prior to the first floating payment date, taking into account agreed non-working days

# Stub Period Rate

o For swaps with partial year Tenors, an interest period that is shorter than the standard underlying Floating index interest periods may occur between the Effective Date and the first or last Roll Date (knows as a Stub Period). In these cases, the Interest Rate for such Stub Period is determined using linear interpolation based on the two index rates that surround the Stub Period this can be applied either at the start or end of that period: Front or Back.

## Trade Types



- The Platform may support the following trade types:
  - Outrights
    - An Outright swap is where one party is the payer of the fixed rate and receiver of the floating rate and the other party is the receiver of the fixed fate and payer of the floating rate.
  - Switches or Spreads
    - Is the simultaneous purchase and sale of two different Tenors of the yield curve (e.g. 2 year by 10 year).
  - Butterflies
    - Butterflies are a combination of two spreads/switches (e.g. 2 year by 5 year by 10 year).

#### Contract Size

o Minimum notional size is dependent on currency and tenor

## Minimum Price Fluctuation

- Outrights
  - The interest rate yield is quoted in increments of a minimum of .000025 (1/40th of a basis point).
- Spreads and Butterflies will be quoted in basis points dependent in multiples of the increments of the underlying Outrights

#### Final Settlement Price

- Multiple payments take place during the term of the swap. Settlement price used for the periodic exchange of fixed and floating payments is based on the following factors:
  - Fixed Leg
    - Payment amount on the fixed leg is based on the traded price and notional amounts of the swap on Trade Date.
       Payment timing on the fixed leg is based on the Payment Frequency, Day Count Convention, Business Day Convention, and Roll Day.
  - Floating Leg
    - Payment on the floating leg is based on the Interest Rate and notional amounts of the swap. Payments on the floating leg are based on the Payment Frequency, Day Count Convention, Business Day Convention, Roll Day Convention and Floating Reset Dates.

Additionally, please see clearable contract definitions at <a href="http://www.lchclearnet.com/">http://www.lchclearnet.com/</a> and <a href="http://www.lchclearnet.com/">http://www.lchclearnet.com/</a> and <a href="http://www.lchclearnet.com/">http://www.lchclearnet.com/</a>

# **Colombian Interest Rate Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap, fixed Colombian versus IBR (which is a Colombian floating overnight lending rate) is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of bullet (or at maturity) for trades of 1 month to 18 months, or quarterly, 2 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Bullet (1 month to 18 month), Quarterly (2 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360



This market is subject to modified NY and Bogota business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Bogota holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

# Colombian UVR (Inflation) Interest Rate Swaps

The plain vanilla swap, fixed UVR (which is a Colombian floating inflation index) versus floating 6 Month US Dollar Libor, is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of semi-annually, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Semi-Annually (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Bogota business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Bogota holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

# **Colombian Cross Currency Interest Rate Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap, fixed Colombian versus floating 6 Month US Dollar Libor, is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of semi-annually, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Semi-Annually (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Bogota business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Bogota holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

# **Peruvian Cross Currency Interest Rate Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap, fixed Peruvian versus floating 6 Month US Dollar Libor, is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of semi-annually, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Semi-Annually (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Lima business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Lima holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

# **Peruvian Interest Rate Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap, fixed Peru versus TIS (which is a Peruvian floating overnight lending rate) is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of bullet (or at maturity) for trades of 1 month to 11 months, or quarterly, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Bullet (1 month to 11 month), Quarterly (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Lima business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Lima holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.



## Peruvian VAC (Inflation) Interest Rate Swaps

The plain vanilla swap, fixed VAC (which is a Peruvian floating inflation index) versus floating 6 Month US Dollar Libor, is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of semi-annually, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Semi-Annually (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Lima business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Lima holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

## **Argentine Cross Currency Interest Rate Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap, fixed Argentine versus floating 6 Month US Dollar Libor, is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of semi-annually, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Semi-Annually (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: 30/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Buenos Aires business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Buenos Aires holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

# **Argentine CER (Inflation) Interest Rate Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap, fixed CER (which is a Argentine floating inflation index) versus floating 6 Month US Dollar Libor, is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of semi-annually, 1 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Semi-Annually (1 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: 30/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Buenos Aires business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Buenos Aires holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

## **Mexican Interest Rates Swaps**

The plain vanilla swap is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of 28 days. Since the payment periods are 28 day "months", a one year swap will have 13 payment periods and a maturity of 364 days, a two year swap will have 26 periods, and so on.

Value: T+1

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: 28 day rolls Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to Mexico following business day convention. When a 28 day period ends in a Mexican holiday, it is rolled forward to the next good business day in Mexico.

Prior to the 1998 inception of the Mexican TII IRS market, and in the absence of a viable repo market, forward foreign exchange provided the only opportunity to express bidirectional interest rate views. The interest rate swap market evolved at this time, as an alternative vehicle for both hedgers and speculators to go short or long, and at the same time reducing the credit profile of the trade along the term structure.



# **General Collateral Index Swaps (GCIS)**

Cur	rencies	

USD

# **Specifications**

**Trading Conventions** 

- o Buyer A buyer of GCIS will pay the Fixed Rate and receive the Floating Rate
- o Seller A seller of GCIS will pay the Floating Rate and receive the Fixed Rate

## GCIS Terms

- o Effective Date
  - Trade Date + 2
- o Termination Date
  - End Date (Maturity of trade)
- Floating Rate
  - DTCC GCF Repo Index

# **Day Count Convention**

o Act/360

# Holiday Calendar Conventions

SIFMA/FICC

# **Business Day Conventions**

Modified Following

### Effective Date

o The effective date will be a valid business day

# **Termination Date**

The maturity date will be a valid business day

# Settlement

o Two business days after Termination date

# Contract Size

- Minimum and Incremental Sizes
  - 50mm minimum
  - 25mm incremental

# **Quoting Convention**

o GCIS are all quoted in percentage or fraction

# Minimum and Incremental Price

- o GCIS
  - No minimum
  - .00125

# Reporting

o All GCIS trades are reported in accordance with NFA and SDR requirements

# Clearing

o GCIS traded on ICAP SEF are not cleared



## Rule 801(2) — Basis Swaps

A Basis Swap is an Interest Rate Swap for which settlement is in the form of periodic floating interest payments and periodic floating interest payments based on interest rate benchmarks over a term to maturity. The interest rate payments are exchanged for a specified period based on a notional amount.

Currencies	
JSD	
EUR	
GBP	

## **Specifications**

**Trading Conventions** 

- Buyer (Payer) pays floating interest rate plus/minus a spread and receives floating interest rate.
- Seller (Receiver) receives floating interest rate plus/minus a spread and pays floating interest rate.

# Swap Leg Conventions

- The terms of Floating vs. Floating Interest Rate Swaps are based on a number of combinations of the criteria below.
  - Floating Leg 1
    - Payment Frequency
      - Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annually, or Annually
    - Day Count Convention
      - Money Market Basis (actual/360), actual/365, actual/actual, actual/366, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360 or AFI/365
    - Holiday Calendar
      - Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
    - Business Day Convention
      - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days on both the calendars. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
    - Floating Rate
      - The floating interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date
  - Floating Leg 2
    - Reset Frequency
      - Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annual or Annually
    - Day Count Convention
      - Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360, Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual
    - Holiday Calendar.
      - Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
    - Business Day Convention
      - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates
        - Business days in this convention must be valid business days on both calendars
        - If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on calendars.
    - Interest Rate Benchmark
      - LIBOR, EURIBOR, WIBOR, NIBOR, CIBOR, BBSW, STIBOR, PRIBOR, BUBOR, TELBOR, BKBM, MOSPRIME, JIBAR, TIBOR



#### Effective Date

 The first date from which floating interest amounts accrue. It is also referred to as the Start Date or the Value Date. The Effective Date of the Swap must be a business day subject to the appropriate Business Day Convention.

## Trade Start Type

- Spot Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is 2 business days from the Trade Date (T+2).
- Forward Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is anything after the Effective Date for a Spot Starting swap.
- Same Day Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is the same as the Trade Date (T+0)

## Maturity Date

 The final date until which Floating amounts accrue. The Maturity Date may also be referred to as the Termination Date or End Date.

#### Tenor

- The duration of time from the Effective Date to the Maturity Date. The Exchange will support Tenors of any duration greater than 0 years to 50 years.
- Listed Tenors, also referred to as On-the-Run, means whole year Spot Starting or Same Day Starting Instruments with a Tenor of 1 through 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40,45 and 50 years.
- Other Tenors means any whole year Tenors other than the Listed Tenors and any partial year Tenor.

## Roll Day Convention

- The date used for determining all fixed and floating Reset Dates. Roll Days define the beginning and end of Floating interest accrual periods.
- For On-the-Run Instruments, the Roll Day is the same date of the month as the Effective Date. For Off-the-Run Instruments, it can be any date of the month, subject to the provisions of the Business Day Convention. Roll Day marks the start of a new interest accrual period, and is the date on which a Reset Rate takes effect.
  - Note: Subject to good business days as with all instruments, will never roll forward to the following month.

# Floating Reset Dates

 Dates utilized to determine the Floating Rate amounts for each interest accrual period during the Tenor of the Instrument. Except in the case of a Stub Period, the Reset Date is 2 business days (USD, EUR) or zero business days (GBP) prior to the Roll Date for that interest accrual period.

## First Period Fixing Date

- For Spot Starting and Same Day Starting swaps, the Interest Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, for both Floating Rates.
- For Forward Starting swaps, the Floating Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, and the Floating Rate for the first interest period is fixed 2 business days prior to the Effective Date.

# Stub Period Rate

o For swaps with partial year Tenors, an interest period that is shorter than the standard underlying Floating index interest periods may occur between the Effective Date and the first or last Roll Date (knows as a Stub Period). In these cases, the Interest Rate for such Stub Period is determined using linear interpolation based on the two index rates that surround the Stub Period this can be applied either at the start or end of that period: Front or Back.

## Trade Types

- o The Platform may support the following trade types:
  - Outrights
    - An Outright swap is where one party is the payer of the floating rate 1 plus/minus a spread and receiver of the floating rate 2 and the other party is the receiver of the



floating rate 1 plus/minus a spread and payer of the floating rate 2.

- Switches
  - Switches are the simultaneous purchase and sale of two different Tenors of the yield curve (e.g. 2 year by 10 year).
- Butterflies
  - Butterflies are the simultaneous purchase(s) and sale(s) of three different tenors of the yield curve (e.g. 2 year by 5 year by 10 year).

Instrument minimum and incremental Size.

- Minimum notional size is dependent on currency and tenor
- Block Trades
  - Minimum notional size as stated by the Commission and increments dependent on currency and tenor.

## **Quoting Convention**

- Outrights are quoted in interest rate yield in a minimum 1/10th of a basis point increments.
- Spreads and Butterflies are quoted in interest rate yield differential in minimum 1/10th basis point increments.
  - Spot Starting
    - Close of business on Trade Date.
  - Forward Starting
    - Close of business three business days prior to the Effective Date of the swap.
  - Block Trades must occur outside the Order Book and in a quantity that meets or exceeds Commission thresholds.

Additionally, please see clearable contract definitions at <a href="http://www.lchclearnet.com/">http://www.lchclearnet.com/</a> and <a href="http://www.lchclearnet.com/">http://www.lchclearnet.com/</a> and <a href="http://www.lchclearnet.com/">http://www.lchclearnet.com/</a>

# **Colombian Cross-Currency Basis Swaps**

The plain vanilla basis swap, 3 month US Dollar Libor versus IBR (which is a Colombian floating overnight lending rate) is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequencies of quarterly, 2 year thru 30 year.

Value: T+2

Fixed/ Floating Rate Frequency: Quarterly (2 year to 30 year)

Fixed/ Floating Rate Day count: ACT/360

This market is subject to modified NY and Bogota business days. When a swap matures on a NY or Bogota holiday, we will roll forward to the next good business day, unless month end, in which case we will roll back to the first good business day.

## **Mexican Cross-Currency Basis Swaps**

Mexican TIIE/LIBOR basis swaps are quoted 28-day TIIE FLAT and 1 Month USD Libor as a spread over or under.

On the day of trading, market convention is to use that days USD LIBOR fix and the same days TIIE fix for 2 day value, thereafter the TIIE reverts to fixing 1 day prior.

The market is quoted as non mark-to-market cross currency swap with principal exchanged front and back.

Basis swaps trade more infrequently than the IRS market but the same type of Participants are involved. This is more of a customer based product historically than the IRS and is much less volatile.



# **US Floating Libor Rate vs Camara Floating Rate Basis Swap**

This swap trades the 6 month Libor rate against the Camara Floating rate. Normal Price convention considers the basis spread over the Camara against a flat 6 month Libor.

Value Date t+2

Rate Day Count ACT/360

Rate Frequency Semi-annual from 6 months up to 30 years.

Day Convention Modified Following
Calendars New York & Santiago



# Rule 801(3) — Forward Rate Agreement (FRA)

A Forward Rate Agreement is an Interest Rate Swap for which settlement is in the form of one fixed interest payment and one floating interest payment based on an interest rate benchmark to be paid or received on an obligation beginning at a future start date. The interest rate payments are exchanged based on a notional amount.

Currencies	
USD	
EUR	
GBP	

## **Specifications**

**Trading Conventions** 

- o Buyer (Payer) pays fixed interest rate and receives floating interest rate.
- Seller (Receiver) receives fixed interest rate and pays floating interest rate.

# Swap Leg Conventions

- o The terms of FRAs are based on a number of combinations of the criteria below.
  - Fixed Leg
    - Payment Frequency
      - o Once
    - Day Count Convention
      - Money Market Basis (actual/360), or actual/365, 30/360, 30E/360, AFI/360, 360/360
    - Holiday Calendar
      - Applied in accordance with the country relating to the currency of the instrument
    - Business Day Convention
      - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days on both the holiday calendars of that country. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
    - Fixed Rate
      - The traded interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date
  - Floating Leg
    - Reset Frequency
      - o Once
    - Day Count Convention
      - Money Market Basis (actual/360), or actual/365, 30/360, 30E/360, AFI/360, 360/360
    - Holiday Calendar
      - Applied in accordance with the country relating to the currency of the instrument
    - Business Day Convention
      - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days on both the calendars for each country. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both respective country holiday calendars.
    - Interest Rate Benchmark
      - EBOR, BBSW, LIBOR, EURIBOR, CDOR, PRIBOR, CIBOR2, BUBOR, TELBOR, NIBOR, BKBM, WIBOR, STIBOR, JIBAR, SAIBOR, TIBOR, MOSPRIME

Effective Date



 The first date from which fixed and floating interest amounts accrue. It is also referred to as the Start Date or the Value Date. The Effective Date of the Swap must be a business day subject to the appropriate Business Day Convention.

# Trade Start Type Maturity Date

 The final date until which Fixed and Floating amounts accrue. The Maturity Date may also be referred to as the Termination Date or End Date.

#### Tenor

- The duration of time from the Effective Date to the Maturity Date Tenors will be support for any duration greater than 0 month to 12 months.
- Listed Tenors, also referred to as On-the-Run, means whole year Spot Starting or Same Day Starting Instruments with a Tenor of an integer number of months.
- o Other Tenors means any Tenors other than the Listed Tenors.

## Floating Reset Dates

 Dates utilized to determine the Floating Rate amount for the interest accrual period during the Tenor of the Instrument. Except in the case of a Stub Period, the Reset Date is adjusted business days dependent on the currency prior to the Roll Date for that interest accrual period.

## First Period Fixing Date

 The Fixed Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, and the Floating Rate for the first interest period is fixed 2 business days prior to the Effective Date

# Trade Types

- The Platform may support the following trade types:
  - Outrights
    - An Outright swap is where one party is the payer of the fixed rate and receiver of the floating rate and the other party is the receiver of the fixed rate and payer of the floating rate.
  - Switches also known as Spreads
    - These are the simultaneous purchase and sale of two different Tenors of the yield curve (e.g.3x6 by 9x12).

# Instrument minimum and incremental Size.

- o Minimum notional size is dependent on currency and tenor
- Block Trades. Minimum notional size as stated by the Commission and increments Dependent on currency and tenor

## **Quoting Convention**

- Outrights are quoted in interest rate yield in minimum of 1/40th of a basis point increments.
- Spreads/Switches will be quoted in basis points dependent in multiples of the increments of the underlying Outrights

### Last Trading Day.

- Spot Starting
  - Close of business on Trade Date.
- Forward Starting
  - Close of business three business days prior to the Effective Date of the swap.

Block Trades must occur outside the Order Book and in a quantity that meets or exceeds Commission thresholds.



## Rule 801(4) — Overnight Index Swaps (0IS)

# Contract **Details Specification Product Description** An Overnight Index Swap is an interest rate swap for which settlement is in the form of periodic fixed interest payments and periodic floating interest payments based on an overnight rate being exchanged for a fixed interest rate over a term to maturity. The interest rate payments are exchanged for a specified period based on a notional amount. Currencies The interest rate cash flows are net settled in the following major currencies on fixing date: USD **EUR GBP** Trading Buyer (Payer) pays fixed interest rate and receives floating interest rate. Seller (Receiver) receives fixed interest rate and pays floating interest rate. Conventions Swap Leg

Conventions

The terms of Fixed vs. Floating Interest Rate Swaps are based on a number of combinations of the criteria below.

- Fixed Leg
  - Payment Frequency 0
    - At Maturity Date, Annually, semi-annual, Quarterly, or monthly.
  - **Day Count Convention** 
    - Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360, Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual
  - Holiday Calendar
    - Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
  - **Business Day Convention** 
    - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days on both the calendars. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
  - Fixed Rate
    - The traded interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date
- Floating Leg
  - Reset Frequency
    - Dailv
  - Day Count Convention
    - Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360, Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual
  - Holiday Calendar
    - Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
  - **Business Day Convention** 
    - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days on both calendars. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
  - Overnight Rate
    - Federal Funds, EONIA, SONIA, AONIA, CANADA OIS, TIS, PRIBOR, CITA, BUBOR, TELBOR01, TONAR, RBNZ02, POLONIA, MOSC, STINA, BRIBOR 01, TIBOR, RONIA

#### Effective Date

The first date from which fixed and floating interest amounts accrue. It is also referred to as the Start Date or the Value Date. The Effective Date of the Swap



# Contract Specification

### **Details**

must be a business day subject to the appropriate Business Day Convention.

## Trade Start Type

- Spot Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is 2 business days from the Trade Date (T+2).
- Forward Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is anything after the Effective Date for a Spot Starting swap.
- Same Day Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is the Trade Date (T+0)
- Day +1 Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is the Trade Date (T+1)

## Maturity Date

The final date until which Fixed and Floating amounts accrue. The Maturity Date may also be referred to as the Termination Date or End Date.

Tenor

The duration of time from the Effective Date to the Maturity Date. The Exchange will support Tenors of any duration greater than 0 years to 50 years.

- Listed Tenors, also referred to as On-the-Run, means whole year Spot Starting or Same Day Starting Instruments with a Tenor of 1 through 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45 and 50 years.
- Other Tenors means any whole year Tenors other than the Listed Tenors and any partial year Tenor.

# Roll Day Convention

The date used for determining all fixed and floating Reset Dates. Roll Days define the beginning and end of Fixed and Floating interest accrual periods.

For On-the-Run Instruments, the Roll Day is the same date of the month as
the Effective Date. For Off-the-Run Instruments, it can be any date of the
month, subject to the provisions of the Business Day Convention. Roll Day
marks the start of a new interest accrual period, and is the date on which a
Reset Rate takes effect.

# Floating Reset Dates

Dates utilized to determine the Floating Rate amounts for each interest accrual period during the Tenor of the Instrument. Except in the case of a Stub Period, the Reset Date is adjusted business days dependent on the currency prior to the Roll Date for that interest accrual period.

# First Period Fixing Date.

- For Spot Starting and Same Day Starting swaps, the Interest Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, for both Floating and Fixed Rates.
- For Forward Starting swaps, the Fixed Rate for the first interest period is fixed on the Trade Date, and the Floating Rate for the first interest period is fixed 2 business days prior to the Effective Date

# Stub Period Rate

For swaps with partial year Tenors, an interest period that is shorter than the standard underlying Floating index interest periods may occur between the Effective Date and the first or last Roll Date (knows as a Stub Period). In these cases, the Interest Rate for such Stub Period is determined using linear interpolation based on the two index rates that surround the Stub Period this can be applied either at the start or end of that period: Front or Back.

## Trade Types

The Platform may support the following trade types:

- Outrights
  - An Outright swap is where one party is the payer of the fixed rate and receiver of the floating rate and the other party is the receiver of



# Contract Specification

### **Details**

the fixed rate and payer of the floating rate.

- Switches also known as Spreads
  - These are the simultaneous purchase and sale of two different Tenors of the yield curve (e.g. 2 year by 10 year).
- Butterflies
  - Butterflies are the simultaneous purchase(s) and sale(s) of three different tenors of the yield curve (e.g. 2 year by 5 year by 10 year).

Instrument minimum and incremental Size.

- Minimum notional size is dependent on currency and tenor
- Block Trades
  - Minimum notional size as stated by the Commission and increments dependent on currency and tenor.

Quoting Convention

- Outrights are quoted in interest rate yield in minimum of 1/40th of a basis point increments.
- Spreads and Butterflies will be quoted in basis points dependent in multiples of the increments of the underlying Outrights

Last Trading Day

- Spot Starting
  - Close of business on Trade Date.
- Forward Starting
  - Close of business three business days prior to the Effective Date of the swap.

**Block Trades** 

Block Trades must occur outside the Order Book and in a quantity that meets or exceeds Commission thresholds.

# **CLP Fixed vs Camara Floating Rate OIS**

"Camara" is an overnight index calculated on a daily basis by an official entity (ABIF) based on the overnight lending rate published by the Chilean Central Bank.

The swap is quoted with both fixed and floating side payment frequency of bullet (at maturity) for trades of 1 month to 18 months or semi-annual from 2 years and longer (up to 30 years).

Value Date t+2 Rate Day Count: ACT/360

Rate Frequency Zero Coupon from 1 month to 18 months and s/a from 2 years and

longer.

Day Convention Modified Following
Calendars New York & Santiago

# **CLF Fixed vs Camara Floating Rate XCCY OIS**

CLF is an Inflation currency derived from the Inflation Index called UF. This swap can be called UF vs Camara or CLF vs Camara. Both (UF & CLF) names are synonymous.

This swap can be considered as Cross Currency Swap because the floating rate is CLP TNA against the Inflation Index currency on the fixed side.

This swap trades from 1 month up to 18 months zero coupon (at maturity) with maturity on the day 9th of the correspondent month, So can be long stub at the beginning of the month and short stub at the end of the month. Example. Today is 2013 October 1st, the Value Date is Oct 3rd (t+2), 1 year tenor will be for Oct 9th 2014 (371 days for 1 year trade), Now if today is October 22nd, Value Date Oct 24th then the 1 year trade will be for Oct 9th 2014 (350 days for 1 year trade).

From 2 years and longer, semi-annual frequency on regular swap dates conventions.

Value Date t+2 Rate Day Count ACT/360



Rate Frequency Day Convention Calendars Zero Coupon from 1 month to 18 months and s/a from 2 years+ Modified Following New York & Santiago



## Rule 801(5) — Non Deliverable Swaps

An NDIRS/NDS trade has many trade terms. For example, notional amount, fixed interest rate, floating rate, reference rate, holiday convention, etc. The deal is agreed on the basis that net settlement will be made in USD, or another fully convertible currency, to reflect any differential between the agreed fixed rate and the actual floating rate on the settlement dates. Both NDS and ND IRS are quoted as Offer/Bid. For ND IRS the fixed leg is quoted, hence it is a Fixed Income Swap.

#### ND IRS

- An agreement between two parties (known as counterparties) where one stream of future interest payments is exchanged for another based on a specified principal amount. Interest rate swaps often exchange a fixed payment for a floating payment that is linked to an interest rate (most often the LIBOR). The interest rate cash flows are net settled in a major currency on fixing date. A company will typically use interest rate swaps to limit or manage exposure to fluctuations in interest rates, or to obtain a marginally lower interest rate than it would have been able to get without the swap.
- Interest rate swaps are simply the exchange of one set of cash flows (based on interest rate specifications) for another. Because they trade OTC, they are really just contracts set up between two or more parties, and thus can be customized in any number of ways.

#### ND OIS:

In Singapore, India IRS is traded as ND OIS.

#### **NDS**

NDS typically refers to a non-deliverable cross currency Swap where the two legs are a major currency and a non-convertible currency: Periodic interest amount of the two legs are exchanged and converted into a Major currency for net settlement after fixing. NDS can also refer to a non-deliverable interest rate swap, with similar features to IRS, except that the interest rate cash flows are net settled in a major currency on fixing date.

# Cross Currency Swap (CCS)

On THB from time to time we see CCS being traded onshore. A CCS, also
referred to as cross currency interest rate swap is an agreement between
two parties to exchange principal and interest payments denominated in two
different currencies. The exchange of interest rate can be in the form of
fixed to fixed rate, or floating to fixed rate, or floating rate.

# Currencies

USD

### **Specifications**

**Trading Conventions** 

- o Buyer (Payer) pays fixed interest rate and receives floating interest rate.
- $\circ\,$  Seller (Receiver) receives fixed interest rate and pays floating interest rate.

## Swap Leg Conventions

- The terms of Fixed versus Floating Interest Rate Swaps are based on a number of combinations of the criteria below.
  - Fixed Leg
    - Payment Frequency
      - Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annually, or Annually
    - Day Count Convention
      - Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360,
         Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual



- Holiday Calendar
  - Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
- Business Day Convention
  - Modified following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days for the countries denoted by the currency. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
- Fixed Rate
  - The traded interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date
- Floating Leg
  - Reset Frequency
    - Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annual
  - Day Count Convention
    - Actual/360, actual/365, 360/360, 30/360, 30E/360,
       Actual Fixed/365, actual /366, actual / actual
  - Holiday Calendar
    - Applied in accordance for the country currency denoted for the instrument
  - Business Day Convention
    - Modified Following with adjustment to period end dates. Business days in this convention must be valid business days for the countries denoted by the currency. If not, it will be the next day that is a business day on both calendars.
  - Fixed Rate
    - The traded interest rate yield or basis points on Trade Date
  - Interest Rate Benchmark
    - EBOR, BBSW, LIBOR, EURIBOR, CIDOR,
       PRIBOR, CIBOR2, BUBOR, TELBOR, NIBOR,
       BKBM, WIBOR, STIBOR, JIBAR, SAIBOR, TIBOR,
       CZEONIA, TRLIBOR, MOSPRIME

# Effective Date

 The first date from which fixed and floating interest amounts accrue. It is also referred to as the Start Date or the Value Date. The Effective Date of the Swap must be a business day subject to the appropriate Business Day Convention.

## Trade Start Type

- o Spot Starting.
  - A swap whose Effective Date is 2 business days from the Trade Date (T+2).
- Forward Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is anything after the Effective Date for a Spot Starting swap.
- Same Day Starting
  - A swap whose Effective Date is the same as the Trade Date (T+0)

#### Maturity Date

o The final date until which Fixed and Floating amounts accrue

# Tenor

 The duration of time from the Effective Date to the Maturity Date. Tenors of any duration, greater than 0 years to 50 years.



## Roll Day Convention

- The date used for determining all fixed and floating Reset Dates. Roll Days define the beginning and end of Fixed and Floating interest accrual periods.
  - For On-the-Run Contracts, the Roll Day is the same date of the month as the Effective Date.
  - For Off-the-Run Contracts, it can be any date of the month, subject to the provisions of the Business Day Convention
- Roll Day marks the start of a new interest accrual period, and is the date on which a Reset Rate takes effect.

# Trade Types

- o The Platform may support the following trade types:
  - Outrights
    - An Outright swap is where one party is the payer of the fixed rate and receiver of the floating rate and the other party is the receiver of the fixed fate and payer of the floating rate.
  - Switches or Spreads
    - Is the simultaneous purchase and sale of two different Tenors of the yield curve (e.g. 2 year by 10 year).
  - Butterflies
    - Butterflies are a combination of two spreads/switches (e.g. 2 year by 5 year by 10 year).

#### Contract Size

 Minimum notional size is dependent on the associated Risk. It is represented in terms of DV01. For Emerging Markets ND IRS and NDOIS the minimum is 5K DV01. For NDS the minimum size is considered USD 5 Mio.

# Risks associated with interest rate swaps

A party entering a swap takes on exposure to a given interest rate; the exposure
can be long or short depending on whether a counterparty is paying or
receiving the fixed rate. At the same time, each party take on the risk
known as counterparty credit risk – of the other party defaulting at some
time during the life of the contract.



# Rule 801(6) — Interest Rate Options

Interest Rate Options contracts cover the following product areas:

- Interest Rate Options
- Swaptions
- Inflation Swaps
- Inflation Rate Options
- Exotic Options and Swaps

Currencies		
Interest Rate Options		
USD		
EUR		
GBP		
Swaptions		
USD		
EUR		
GBP		
Inflation Swaps		
EUR		
GBP		
Inflation Rate Options		
USD		
EUR		
GBP		
Exotic Options and Swaps		
USD		
EUR		
GBP		

## **Specifications**

Option Type

- o Interest Rate Swaption
  - Type
    - Payer A buyer of a payer Swaption has the option to pay the underlying swap at the agreed price
    - Receiver A buyer of a receiver Swaption has the option to receive the underlying swap at the agreed price
  - Term The future length of the swap
  - Exercise The date at which the option can be exercised on
  - Underlying Swap
    - Fixed Leg
      - Fixed Interest rate
    - Floating Leg
      - Underlying benchmark
    - Optional knockout clause
- Interest Rate Options
  - Type
    - Cap The buyer of a Cap option receives the payments at the end of each period in which the underlying interest rate exceeds an agreed strike price
    - Floor The buyer of a Floor option receives the payments at the end of each period in which the underlying interest rate is below an agreed strike price
  - Underlying Interest Rate
    - Single Underlying Rate Single underlying interest rate as listed in the Interest Rate benchmarks



- Spread Spread between 2 underlying interest rates as listed in the interest rate benchmarks
- Strike
- Expiry Date
- Convention
  - Payment Frequency
    - o Monthly
    - Quarterly
    - Bi-Annually
    - Annually
  - Payment rate
    - Digital
    - Linear
- Payment currency
- Optional no call period must be an agreed number of calendar days
- Option premium
- Optional reset period must be an agreed number of calendar days
- Start Type
  - Immediate
  - Forward
- Exotic Options and Swaps
  - Type
    - Buyer The buyer of the swap receives a series of payments in relation to one agreed swap leg (leg 1) and makes a series of payments based on another agreed swap leg (leg 2)
    - Seller The seller of the swap makes a series of payments in relation to one agreed swap leg (leg 1) and receives a series of payments based on another agreed swap leg (leg 2)
  - Tenor
  - Leg 1
    - Rate type
      - Fixed agreed spread
      - Floating
        - Single Underlying Rate Single underlying interest rate as listed in the Interest Rate benchmarks
        - Spread Spread between 2 underlying interest rates as listed in the interest rate benchmarks
    - Currency
    - Optional agreed spread
    - Optional agreed rate range
    - Optional cap
    - Optional floor
  - Leg 2
    - Rate type
      - Fixed agreed spread
      - Floating Floating
        - Single Underlying Rate Single underlying interest rate as listed in the Interest Rate benchmarks
        - Spread Spread between 2 underlying interest rates as listed in the interest rate benchmarks
    - Currency



- Optional agreed spread
- Optional agreed rate range
- Optional cap
- Optional floor
- Optional reset period must be an agreed number of calendar days
- Optional break clause
- Optional correlation factor This will be a mathematical formula on which the payout of the trade will be based. This formula will be agreed at the time of trade.
- Start Type
  - Immediate
  - Forward
- Optional coupon
- Optional lockout period

## Inflation Swap

- Inflation Swap The buyer of an inflation swap pays a fixed interest rate and receives the agreed floating inflation rate
  - Tenor
  - Fixed Rate (Traded Price)
  - Inflation Rate benchmark this can be any inflation benchmark that settles in the listed currencies
  - Optional forward start

# Inflation Option

- Types
  - Cap The buyer of a cap option receives the right to receive a payment should the rate of the agreed underlying index rise above a certain level
  - Floor The seller of a floor option receives the right to receive a payment should the rate of the agreed underlying index fall below a certain level
- Tenor
- Exercise Type
  - American
  - European
  - Bermudan
- Premium (Traded Price x agreed notional)
- Premium Type
  - Spot
  - Annuity
  - Forward

#### Payment Frequency

- Interest Rate Swaptions the payment frequency will be an agreed, valid, calendar integer
- Interest Rate Options the payment frequency will be an agreed, valid, calendar integer
- Exotic Options and Swaps the payment frequency will be an agreed, valid, calendar integer
- Inflation Swaps the payment frequency will be an agreed, valid, calendar integer
- Inflation Rate Options the payment frequency will be an agreed, valid, calendar integer

# **Day Count Convention**

- Interest Rate Swaptions
  - 30/360
  - Act/360



- Act/365
- **360/360**
- 30E/360
- AFI/365
- ACT/366
- ACT/ACT

# o Interest Rate Options

- ACT/360
- ACT/365
- 360/360
- **30/360**
- 30E/360
- AFI/365
- ACT/366
- ACT/ACT

# Exotic Options and Swaps

- ACT/360
- ACT/365
- **360/360**
- 30/360
- 30E/360
- AFI/365
- ACT/366
- ACT/ACT

# Inflation Swaps

- ACT/360
- ACT/365
- 360/360
- 30/360
- 30E/360
- AFI/365
- ACT/3613

# ACT/ACT

# Holiday Calendar Conventions

- o Interest Rate Swaptions
  - ABU DHABI
  - SYDNEY
  - TORONTO
  - PRAGUE
  - COPENHAGEN
  - HONG KONG
  - BUDAPEST
  - LONDON
  - TEL AVIV
  - JAFFA
  - TOKYO
  - WELLINGTON
  - SEOUL
  - BANGKOK
  - TARGET
  - WARSAW
  - MOSCOW
  - RIYADH
  - SINGAPORE
  - ISTANBUL
  - NEW YORK



- OSLO
- STOCKHOLM
- JOHNNESBURG
- KUALA LUMPAR

# o Interest Rate Options

- ABU DHABI
- SYDNEY
- TORONTO
- PRAGUE
- COPENHAGEN
- HONG KONG
- BUDAPEST
- LONDON
- TEL AVIV
- JAFFA
- TOKYO
- WELLINGTON
- SEOUL
- BANGKOK
- TARGET
- WARSAW
- MOSCOW
- RIYADH
- SINGAPORE
- ISTANBUL
- NEW YORK
- OSLO
- STOCKHOLM
- JOHNNESBURG
- KUALA LUMPAR

# o Exotic Options and Swaps

- ABU DHABI
- SYDNEY
- TORONTO
- PRAGUE
- COPENHAGEN
- HONG KONG
- BUDAPEST
- LONDON
- TEL AVIV
- JAFFA
- TOKYO
- WELLINGTON
- SEOUL
- BANGKOK
- TARGET
- WARSAW
- MOSCOW
- RIYADH
- SINGAOPRE
- ISTANBUL
- NEW YORK
- OSLO
- STOCKHOLM
- JOHNNESBURG
- KUALA LUMPAR

# o Inflation Swaps



- NEW YORK
- LONDON
- EUROPE
- Australia
- o Inflation Rate Options
  - NEW YORK
  - LONDON
  - EUROPE

# **Business Day Conventions**

- Interest Rate Swaptions
  - Modified
  - Modified Following
- Interest Rate Options
  - Modified
  - Modified Following
- Exotic Options and Swaps
  - Modified
  - Modified Following
- Inflation Swaps
  - Modified
  - Modified Following
- o Inflation Rate Options
  - Modified
  - Modified Following

#### Effective Date

- Interest Rate Swaptions The effective date will be a valid business day
- o Interest Rate Options The effective date will be a valid business day
- o Exotic Options and Swap The effective date will be a valid business day
- o Inflation Swaps The effective date will be a valid business day
- o Inflation Rate Options The effective date will be a valid business day

# Maturity Date

- o Interest Rate Swaptions The maturity date will be a valid calendar day
- o Interest Rate Options The maturity date will be a valid calendar day
- o Exotic Options and Swaps The maturity date will be a valid calendar day
- Inflation Swaps effective date + tenor of swap
- o Inflation Rate Options Not applicable

## **Tenors**

- Interest Rate Swaptions 0 100 years inclusive
- o Interest Rate Options − 0 − 100 years inclusive
- Exotic options and swaps 0 100 years inclusive
- Inflation Swap 0 100 years inclusive
- Inflation Rate Options 0 100 years inclusive

## **Roll Dates**

- o Interest Rate Swaptions
  - Calendar dates
  - End of month
  - IMM Dates
- o Interest Rate Options
  - Calendar dates



- End of month
- IMM Dates
- Exotic Options and Swaps
  - Calendar dates
  - End of month
  - IMM Dates
  - None
- Inflation Swaps 0 50 years inclusive
- Inflation Rate Options 0 50 years inclusive

## **Fixing Dates**

- o Interest Rate Swaptions The fixing date will be a valid business day
- o Interest Rate Options The fixing date will be a valid business day
- o Exotic Options and Swaps The fixing date will be a valid business day
- o Inflation Swaps The fixing date(s) will be a valid calendar day
- o Inflation Options The fixing date(s) will be a valid calendar day

#### Settlement

- Interest Rate Swaptions
  - Swaptions will be settled by either
    - Cash
    - Delivery of the swap
    - Part Cash; Part Delivery
  - The settlement date(s) will be valid business days
- Interest Rate Options
  - All options contracts are cash settled
  - The settlement date(s) will be valid business days
- Exotic Options and Swaps
  - Contracts will be settled by either
    - Cash
    - Delivery of the swap
    - Part Cash; Part Delivery
  - The settlement date(s) will be valid business days
- Inflation Swaps Are cash settled in line with the payment frequency
   Inflation Rate Options Are cash settled in line with the payment frequency

# Contract Size

- o Minimum and Incremental Sizes
  - Interest Rate Swaptions
    - The minimum size for a Swaption is 1,000 of the agreed currency of the trade
    - There is no minimum incremental size for a Swaption
  - Interest Rate Options
    - The minimum size for an option is 1,000 of the currency of the underlying index of the trade
    - There is no minimum incremental size for an option
  - Exotic Options and Swaps
    - The minimum size for an instrument in this category is 1,000 units of the currency of the underlying index of the trade
    - There is no minimum incremental size for instruments in this category
  - Inflation Swaps
    - The minimum size for an instrument in this category is 1,000 units of the currency of the underlying index of the trade
    - There is no minimum incremental size for instruments in this category
  - Inflation Rate Options



- The minimum size for an instrument in this category is 1,000 units of the currency of the underlying index of the trade
- There is no minimum incremental size for instruments in this category
- o Accreting Size Any product can be traded on
  - An accreting basis
  - A non-accreting basis

# **Quoting Convention**

- o Interest Rate Swaptions are all quoted in basis points
- o Interest Rate Options are all quoted in basis points
- o Exotic Options and Swaps are all quoted in basis points
- o Inflation Swaps are all quoted in basis points
- o Inflation Options are all quoted in basis points

## Benchmark Interest Rates

- Contracts will be limited to all or a subset of the following underlying benchmark indices:
  - EBOR
  - BBR
  - CDOR
  - LIBOR
  - PRIBOR
  - CIBOR
  - CIBOR2
  - HIBOR
  - BUBOR
  - TELBOR01
  - WIBOR
  - MOSPRIME
  - SAIBOR
  - TRILIBOR
  - NIBOR
  - STIBOR JIBAR
  - EURIBOR
  - ISDAFIX
  - ICAP Listed Interest Rates Swaps

# Minimum and Incremental Price

- o Interest Rate Swaptions
  - There is no minimum price
  - There is no minimum incremental price
- Interest Rate Options
  - There is no minimum price
  - There is no minimum incremental price
- Exotic Options and Swaps
  - There is no minimum price
  - There is no minimum incremental price
- Inflation Swaps
  - There is no minimum price
  - There is no minimum incremental price
- o Inflation Options
  - There is no minimum price



There is no minimum incremental price

#### Reporting

 All Interest Rate Options trades are reported in accordance with NFA and SDR requirements

## Clearing

o Interest Rate Options traded on ICAP SEF are not cleared

# Interest Rate Options on the Mexican Peso

**TIIE Swap Options** 

- The Mexican Swap option market allows counterparties to buy or sell
- European style options of various maturities on the MXN fixed/float TIIE interest rate swap market.
- These options enable option buyers the right but not the obligation to pay or receive a fixed interest rate at a given strike price on a given date in an agreed upon amount for a given swap maturity. Delta neutral strategies are for the most part quoted as Black and Scholes volatility expressed as a percentage of yield / underlying swap rate. Live premium prices for given structures are also quoted.
- o Option Style: European style
- o Expiration: 12:30pm New York time
- o Premium Payment: Paid in MXN by buyer to option writer value one
- Mexican business day following trade date (T+2).
- Option Maturities:
  - Option maturities are by default, calculated using the Mexican TIIE 28-day calendar but can be date specific or conform to regular calendar maturities. Maturities are calculated from the trade date (T0) to the expiration date.
- o Mexican TIIE calendar example:
  - In the case of a six month option using the 28-day TIIE calendar, option expiration will occur 168-days (6 coupons of 28-day TIIE) (T+168) from the trade date (T0).
    - T0 = September-23-2005
    - Expiration = March-10-2006 12:30pm New York time.
  - In the case of expiration falling on a holiday, the expiration date will be adjusted according to Mexican business day following convention.
- O USD Swap Option example:
  - In the case of plain vanilla calendar year calculations, a six-month option expiration will be calculated as the date exactly six calendar months after the trade date (T0).
    - T0 = September-23-2005



- Expiration = March-23-2006 12:30pm New York time.
- In the case of a MXN option, using this calendar with expiration falling on a holiday, the expiration date will be adjusted according to Mexican business day modified following convention.
- Option Settlement:
  - Currently, in the event of option exercise the physically delivered Interest Rate swap has an effective date one Mexican business day following option expiry.
- Cash Settlement:
  - ICAP is currently taking the initiative in creating a daily Interest Rate Swap fixing mechanism to allow counterparties to cash settle swaptions: dramatically reducing the trade's credit profile. ICAP is currently the calculation agent for USD swap fixings.

## **TIIE Caps & Floors**

- MXN TIIE caps and floors share the exact same payment calendar as TIIE interest rate swaps except for the initial TIIE reference. Caps and floors initially reference TIIE on trade date + 28 days, providing for one less calculation period than the corresponding interest rate swap maturity. Intrinsic value, if any, for each caplet or floorlet, is paid by option writer to option buyer in arrears for each subsequent calculation period on an Actual/360 day count basis using a following Mexican business day payment convention.
- o Premium Payment:
  - Paid in MXN by buyer to option writer value one Mexican business day following trade date (T+2).

## UDI/LIBOR Cross Currency Swap

- The UDI vs LIBOR cross currency swap is structured as MXN peso fixed vs USD LIBOR floating swap where the MXN rate is paid as a Real rate of interest calculated to a Mexican Peso notional that is adjusted periodically to inflation using the UDI Index. The UDI Index is published on Reuters Page MEX14, Bloomberg and can also be found on the Banxico website, and is adjusted on a daily basis according to published inflation rates. Although UDI/LIBOR swaps are quoted in USD the value of the UDI Index in tandem with the fair value of Spot USD/MXN at the trade's inception, allows us to determine the structure's UDI notional amount which in turn enables the counterparties to adjust the MXN notional to inflation for each relevant calculation period. The UDI notional is calculated as follows:
  - USD Notional x Spot USD/MXN / UDI Index as published for value spot.
  - The structure of this swap requires an initial and final exchange of currencies.
    - Initial Exchange:
      - The UDI rate payer sells USD notional to the USD rate payer
      - The USD rate payer sells USD x Spot F/X in MXN to the UDI rate payer
    - Final Exchange:



- The UDI Rate Payer sells UDI Notional to USD Rate Payer
- The USD Rate payer sells USD notional to the UDI rate payer.
- The vanilla structure is: Effective date value spot. Semi-annual coupons of UDI vs 6-month USD LIBOR paid in arrears on an Act/360 modified following day count basis. The most traded maturity is currently the 10-year.
- On occasion UDI swaps are traded with 28-day TIIE as the floating rate. Price is adjusted using the LIBOR/TIIE cross currency basis swap value for the equivalent maturity vs the UDI/LIBOR fair value.

# **TIPS Asset Swaps**

Several variations of the inflation asset swap structure exist. In its simplest form it can be treated as consisting of two separate trades. In return for an upfront payment of par (par inflation asset swap) or the dirty price (market asset swap), the asset swap buyer:

Receives an inflation-linked bond from the asset swap seller. Typically the bond is trading away from par. Depending on the passed life of the trade the bond can trade substantially away from par.

Enters into a series of inflation swaps (equivalent to the OTC inflation bond described in Section 7.1) to pay the asset swap seller inflation coupons equal to that of the asset. In return the asset swap buyer receives regular floating rate payments of Libor plus (or minus) an agreed fixed spread. The transaction is shown in Figure 7.6. The fixed spread to Libor paid by the asset swap seller is known as the asset swap spread and it is set at a breakeven value such that the net present value of the transaction is zero at inception.

# Notional

o Typically 25mm and above

## **Tenors**

o Published from the TIPS

# **Fixed Payment Dates**

 Semi-Annually commencing 07/15/2013. In the event that a payment date discrepancy exists between the swap and the Reference Security, the payment date on Reference Security will govern.

## Float Payment Dates

Quarterly on an Act/360 basis, commencing 04/15/2013 (Modified following).

### Final Principal Amount (FPA)

o The final principal value of the Reference Security at Maturity

Summary report: Litéra® Change-Pro TDC 7.5.0.127 Document comparison done on 4/23/2015 11:45:09 AM			
Style name: Sidley Default			
Intelligent Table Comparison: Active			
Original DMS:iw://SIDLEYDMS/ACTIVE/8641607/55			
Modified DMS: iw://SIDLEYDMS/ACTIVE/8641607/58			
Changes:			
Add	53		
Delete	33		
Move From	0		
Move To	0		
Table Insert	0		
Table Delete	0		
Table moves to	0		
Table moves from	0		
Embedded Graphics (Visio, ChemDraw, Images etc.)	0		
Embedded Excel	0		
Format changes	0		
Total Changes:	86		